

# **PROJECT MANUAL – CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS PACKAGE**

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

UNION COUNTY COURTHOUSE ADDITION UNION COUNTY 901 MAIN STREET MAYNARDVILLE, TENNESSEE 37807 Architect Project No. 175900

2 FEBRUARY 2018

# **PROJECT MANUAL**

# FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF

UNION COUNTY COURTHOUSE ADDITION UNION COUNTY 901 MAIN STREET MAYNARDVILLE, TENNESSEE 37807 Architect Project No. 175900

## 2 FEBRUARY 2018

- Architect: BarberMcMurry Architects 505 Market Street, Suite 300 Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-2175 Phone: 865.934.1915 Fax: 865.546.0242 Website: www.bma1915.com
- Civil: Robert G. Campbell & Associates 7523 Taggart Lane Knoxville, Tennessee 37938 Phone: 865.947.5996
- Structural: Chad Stewart & Associates, Inc. 800 South Gay Street, Suite 1625 Knoxville, TN 37929 Phone: 865.329.9920
- Mechanical: Facility Systems Consultants, LLC 713 South Central Street, Suite 101 Knoxville, Tennessee 37902 Phone: 865.246.0164
- Electrical: Facility Systems Consultants, LLC 713 South Central Street, Suite 101 Knoxville, Tennessee 37902 Phone: 865.246.0164



SECTION 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS	
00 00 01	PROJECT COVER PAGE	1
00 01 01	PROJECT TITLE PAGE	1
00 01 10		3 2 7
00 11 16	INVITATION TO BID	2
00 21 13 00 41 13	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	73
00 43 13	BID FORM – STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT) BID SECURITY FORM	
00 43 13	UNIT PRICES FORM	2
00 43 93	BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST	1
00 72 00	GENERAL CONDITIONS	43
00 91 13	ADDENDA	WHEN ISSUED
DIVISION 01		
01 10 00	SUMMARY	2
01 20 00	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES	2 1
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	1
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	1
01 30 00 01 35 16	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS	4 3 3 6 3
01 35 16	ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	ა ვ
01 42 00	REFERENCES	5
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	3
01 60 00	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	2
01 70 00	EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS	7
	EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 40 00	DEMOLITION AND STRUCTURE MOVING	3
02 41 19	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	2
	CONCRETE	
DIVISION 03 03 30 00	CONCRETE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	17
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	17
<b>DIVISION 04</b>	MASONRY – NOT USED	
<b>DIVISION 05</b>	METALS	
05 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	2
05 31 00	STEEL DECKING	2 2
05 50 00	METAL FABRICATIONS	2
05 52 13	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS	8
	WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 53	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY	2
		2

07 11 13 07 21 00 07 54 23	THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING THERMAL INSULATION THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM JOINT SEALANTS	3 2 9 2 6
DIVISION 08 08 41 13 08 71 13 08 80 00	OPENINGS ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS GLAZING	3 2 3
DIVISION 09 09 90 00	FINISHES PAINTING	10
DIVISION 10 10 14 00	SPECIALTIES SIGNAGE	1
DIVISION 11	EQUIPMENT – NOT USED	
DIVISION 12	FURNISHINGS – NOT USED	
DIVISION 13	SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION – NOT USED	
DIVISION 14	CONVEYING EQUIPMENT – NOT USED	
DIVISION 21	FIRE SUPPRESSION	
DIVISION 22	PLUMBING	
DIVISION 23	HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING	
DIVISION 26	ELECTRICAL	
DIVISION 28	ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
DIVISION 31 31 20 00	EARTHWORK EARTH MOVING	16
DIVISION 32 32 12 16 32 13 13 32 13 73	EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS ASPHALT PAVING CONCRETE PAVING CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS	13 15 3
DIVISION 33 33 46 00	UTILITIES SUBDRAINAGE	4
END OF TAB	LE OF CONTENTS	

## DOCUMENT 00 11 16 - INVITATION TO BID

- 1.01 PROJECT INFORMATION
  - A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified bidders are invited to submit bids for Project as described in this Document according to the Instructions to Bidders.
  - B. Project Identification: Union County Courthouse Addition.
    1. Project Location: 901 Main Street, Maynardville, Tennessee 37807.
  - C. Owner: Union County Tennessee.
    - 1. Owner Representative: Ann Dyer, <u>anndyer@unioncountytn.org</u>.
    - 2. Owner Website: http://www.unioncountytn.com/board.php?page=countyfinance.
  - D. Architect: BarberMcMurry architects, 505 Market Street, Suite 300, Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-2175. Phone 865.934.1915.
  - E. Project Description: Project consists of a 270 square foot addition to Union County Courthouse.
  - F. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:1. General Contract (all trades).
- 1.02 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING
  - A. Owner will receive sealed bids until the bid time and date at the location indicated below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:
    - 1. Bid Date: 2 March 2018.
    - 2. Bid Time: 2:00 p.m., local time.
    - 3. Location: Union County Finance Office, 300 Main Street, Maynardville, TN 37807.
  - B. Bids will be thereafter opened publicly opened and read aloud.
- 1.03 BID SECURITY
  - A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of 5 percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of 60 days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.
- 1.04 PREBID CONFERENCE
  - A. A prebid conference for all bidders will be held at Union County Courthouse, 901 Main Street, Maynardville, Tennessee 37807 on 23 February 2018 at 8:30 a.m., local time. Prospective bidders are requested to attend.

#### 1.05 DOCUMENTS

- A. Printed Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain after 2 February 2018 by contacting BarberMcMurry architects. Documents will be provided to prime bidders only; only complete sets of documents will be issued.
  - 1. Deposit: \$200.00.
  - 2. Shipping: Additional shipping charges of \$20 will apply.
- 1.06 TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
  - A. Bidders shall begin the Work on receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall complete the Work within the Contract Time. Work is subject to liquidated damages.
- 1.07 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS
  - A. All bidders must be licensed Contractors in compliance with the Contractors Licensing Act of 1994, Tennessee Code Annotated 62-6 et. seq., enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Tennessee, as currently amended. The General Contractor's name, license number, date of expiration of license, and license classification, name of the Project, and date and time of Bid Opening must be placed on the outside of the envelope containing the bid; otherwise, the bid cannot be opened or considered. The General Contractor is also required to list its major (Masonry, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical) Subcontractor's names, license number, date of expiration of license, and license classification, if any, on the outside of the envelope containing the bid; otherwise, by State Statute, the bid cannot be opened or considered.
  - B. Bidders must be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 11 16

#### DOCUMENT 00 21 13 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.
- 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or in other Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.
- 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections.
- 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work, or designated portion thereof, for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- 1.5 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.6 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.7 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment or labor for a portion of the Work.

#### ARTICLE 2 BIDDER REPRESENTATIONS

- 2.1 Each Bidder by making his Bid represents that:
- 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.
- 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents.
- 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with the site and local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidder understands extra payment will not be given for conditions which can be determined by examining the site and Bidding Documents.

2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, systems, and equipment required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

#### ARTICLE 3 **BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

- 3.1 COPIES
- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. The deposit will be refunded to unsuccessful Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. The Bidder receiving the Contract Award may retain the Bidding Documents and his deposit will be retained for payment of the cost of Construction Documents.
- 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.
- 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the Owner nor the Architect assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- The Owner and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the 3.1.4 above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.
- 3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 3.2.1 Bidders and Sub-Bidders shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall promptly notify the Architect of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or error which they may discover. The Contractor will not be given extra payment for conditions that could be determined by examining the Site and Bidding Documents.
- 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request which shall reach the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
- 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections, or changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, and changes.

#### 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

- 3.3.2 No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests for approval of substitutions shall be made by the Bidder only, except substitutions for electrical or mechanical portions of the work may be made by a Sub-Bidder. Requests from other Sub-Bidders, manufacturers, vendors, or suppliers, will not be considered. Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including drawings, product data, performance and test data, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment, or other Work that incorporation of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.
- 3.3.3 If the Architect approves any proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner.
- 3.3.4 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award except as specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

#### 3.4 ADDENDA

- 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all Bidders who are known by the issuing office to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.
- 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.
- 3.4.4 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that he has received all Addenda issued, and he shall acknowledge their receipt in his Bid.

#### ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURE

- 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS
- 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on forms identical to the form included with the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed in a nonerasable medium.
- 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of a discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.

- 4.1.4 Any interlineation, alteration, or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change".
- 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of his bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify his Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and the nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

#### 4.2 BID SECURITY

- 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form of a Bid Bond in the amount of five percent of the Bid. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in his Bid and will, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. The amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner in the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2.
- 4.2.2 The surety bond shall be written on AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.
- 4.2.3 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn, or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

#### 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

4.3.1 All copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name, address, license number, license classification, and license expiration date. The Subcontractors that will perform Masonry, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Work shall also be identified on the envelope by name, license number, license classification and license expiration date. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

- 4.3.2 Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids indicated in the Invitation to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.
- 4.3.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.
- 4.3.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids are invalid and will not be considered.
- 4.4 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID
- 4.4.1 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn, or canceled by the Bidder during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting his Bid.
- 4.4.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. Written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be received, and date and timestamped by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. A change shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.
- 4.4.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.
- 4.4.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.
- ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- OPENING OF BIDS: At the discretion of the Owner, if stipulated in the Advertisement or 5.1 Invitation to Bid, the properly identified Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.
- 5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS: The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.
- 5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)
- 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsible Bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid or Bids received and to accept the Bid or Bids which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's own best interest.
- 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

## ARTICLE 6 POST BID INFORMATION

- 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT: Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request, a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted as a prerequisite to the issuance of Bidding Documents.
- 6.2 OWNER'S FINANCIAL CAPABILITY: The Owner shall, at the request of the Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration and no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

#### 6.3 SUBMITTALS

- 6.3.1 The Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to the Owner through the Architect in writing:
  - .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
  - .2 names of the manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and
  - .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work;
  - .4 names key personnel assignments such as the Project Manager and Superintendent.
- 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and the Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.
- 6.3.3 Prior to the award of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid, or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with an adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to cover the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may, at the Owner's discretion, accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification under this Subparagraph, bid security will not be forfeited, notwithstanding the provisions of Paragraph 4.4.1.
- 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and the Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and the Architect.

#### ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

## 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS

- 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be secured through the Bidder's usual sources.
- 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.
- 7.1.3 If the Owner requires that bonds be secured from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provided in the Contract Documents.
- 7.2 TIME AND DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS
- 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.
- 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Both bonds shall be written in the amount of the Contract Sum.
- 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on the date of the Contract.
- 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

8.1 Form To Be Used: Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment Is a Stipulated Sum.

END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## DOCUMENT 00 41 13 - BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)

#### 1.01 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder:
- B. Project Name: Union County Courthouse Addition.
- C. Project Location: 901 Main Street, Maynardville, Tennessee 37807.
- D. Owner: Union County Tennessee.
- E. Architect: BarberMcMurry architects.
- F. Architect Project Number: 175900
- 1.02 CERTIFICATIONS AND BASE BID
  - A. Base Bid, Single-Prime (All Trades) Contract: The undersigned Bidder, having carefully examined the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, and all subsequent Addenda, as prepared by BarberMcMurry architects and Architect's consultants, having visited the site, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby agrees to furnish all material, labor, equipment and services, including all scheduled allowances, necessary to complete the construction of the above-named project, according to the requirements of the Procurement and Contracting Documents, for the stipulated sum of:
    - 1. \_\_\_\_\_

Dollars (\$).

2. The above amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder on the attached Document 00 43 22 "Unit Prices Form".

#### 1.03 BID GUARANTEE

A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 60 days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid amount above:

		Dollars
(\$	).	-

B. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

#### 1.04 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

- A. The following companies shall execute subcontracts for the portions of the Work indicated:
  - 1. Roofing Work: \_\_\_\_\_\_.

     2. Plumbing Work: \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 3. HVAC Work: \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 4. Electrical Work: \_\_\_\_\_\_.

#### 1.05 TIME OF COMPLETION

A. The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees hereby to commence the Work of the Contract Documents on a date specified in a written Notice to Proceed to be issued by Architect, and shall fully complete the Work within \_\_\_\_\_\_ calendar days.

#### 1.06 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ADDENDA

- A. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of and use of the following Addenda in the preparation of this Bid:
  - 1. Addendum No. 1, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2. Addendum No. 2, dated \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 3. Addendum No. 3, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 4. Addendum No. 4, dated \_\_\_\_\_\_.

#### 1.07 BID SUPPLEMENTS

A. The following supplements are a part of this Bid Form and are attached hereto.1. Bid Form Supplement - Bid Bond Form (AIA Document A310).

#### 1.08 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

- A. The undersigned further states that it is a duly licensed contractor, for the type of work proposed, in The State of Tennessee, and that all fees, permits, etc., pursuant to submitting this proposal have been paid in full.
- 1.09 SUBMISSION OF BID
  - A. Respectfully submitted this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2018.
  - B. Submitted By: \_\_\_\_\_\_ (Name of bidding firm or corporation).

C.	Authorized Signature:
	(Handwritten signature).

- D. Signed By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Type or print name).
- E. Title: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).
- F. Witness By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Handwritten signature).
- G. Attest: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_(Handwritten signature).
- H. By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Type or print name).
- J. Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- K. City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_.
- L. Phone: \_\_\_\_\_\_.

- M. License No.: \_\_\_\_\_\_.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 41 13

## DOCUMENT 00 43 13 - BID SECURITY FORMS

- 1.01 BID FORM SUPPLEMENT
  - A. A completed bid bond form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.

#### 1.02 BID BOND FORM

- A. AIA Document A310, "Bid Bond," is the recommended form for a bid bond. A bid bond acceptable to Owner, or other bid security as described in the Instructions to Bidders, is required to be attached to the Bid Form as a supplement.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from The American Institute of Architects; www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm; email: docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 13

## DOCUMENT 00 43 22 - UNIT PRICES FORM

- 1.01 **BID INFORMATION** 
  - Bidder: Α.
  - Β. Project Name: Union County Courthouse Addition.
  - C. Project Location: 901 Main Street, Maynardville, Tennessee 37807.
  - D. Owner: Union County Tennessee.
  - Ε. Architect: BarberMcMurry architects.
  - F. Architect Project Number: 175900
- 1.02 **BID FORM SUPPLEMENT** 
  - Α. This form is required to be attached to the Bid Form.
  - The undersigned Bidder proposes the amounts below be added to or deducted from the Β. Contract Sum on performance and measurement of the individual items of Work.
  - C. If the unit price does not affect the Work of this Contract, the Bidder shall indicate "NOT APPLICABLE."

#### 1.03 UNIT PRICES

- Α. Unit-Price No. 1: Removal of unsatisfactory materials and replacement with satisfactory soil material.
  - 1. Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) per unit.
- Β. Unit-Price No. 2: Rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.
  - 1. \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$) per unit.

#### 1.04 SUBMISSION OF BID SUPPLEMENT

- Respectfully submitted this \_\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2018. Α.
- В. Submitted Bv: (Insert name of bidding firm or corporation).

- Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_\_(Handwritten signature). C.
- Signed By: \_\_\_\_\_ (Type or print name). D.
- E. Title: \_\_\_\_\_ (Owner/Partner/President/Vice President).

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 22

## DOCUMENT 00 43 93 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

#### 1.01 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_
- B. Project Name: Union County Courthouse Addition.
- C. Project Location: 901 Main Street, Maynardville, Tennessee 37807.
- D. Owner: Union County Tennessee.
- E. Architect: BarberMcMurry architects.
- F. Architect Project Number: 175900

#### 1.02 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

- A. In an effort to assist the Bidder in properly completing all documentation required, the following checklist is provided for the Bidder's convenience. The Bidder is solely responsible for verifying compliance with bid submittal requirements.
- B. Attach this completed checklist to the outside of the Submittal envelope.
  - 1. Used the Bid Form provided in the Project Manual.
  - 2. Prepared the Bid Form as required by the Instructions to Bidders.
  - 3. Indicated on the Bid Form the Addenda received.
  - 4. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Bond OR a certified check for the amount required.
  - 5. Bid envelope shows name and address of the Bidder.
  - 6. Bid envelope shows the Bidder's Contractor's License Number and expiration date.
  - 7. Bid envelope shows the major subcontractors, license numbers and expiration dates as required by law.
  - 8. Bid envelope shows name of Project being bid.
  - 9. Bid envelope shows time and day of Bid Opening.
  - 10. Verified that the Bidder can provide executed Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond.
  - 11. Verified that the Bidder can provide Certificates of Insurance in the amounts indicated.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 43 93

# $\operatorname{AIA}^{\circ}$ Document A201<sup> $\circ</sup> – 2007$ </sup>

# General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

#### for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address) Union County Courthouse Addition 901 Main Street Maynardville, Tennessee 37807

#### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address) Union County Tennessee 901 Main Street Maynardville, Tennessee 37807

#### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address) BarberMcMurry Architects LLC 505 Market Street, Suite 300 Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-2175

#### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 **GENERAL PROVISIONS**
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- ARCHITECT 4
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 6
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- **PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION** 9
- **PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY** 10
- 11 **INSURANCE AND BONDS**
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

#### Init.

1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

#### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An Additions and Deletions Report that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

#### 14 **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

#### 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



1

AlA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes: (1232098421)

#### INDEX

(Topics and numbers in **bold** are section headings.)

#### Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Acceptance of Work 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3 Access to Work 3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1 **Accident Prevention** 10 Acts and Omissions 3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2 Addenda 1.1.1, 3.11 Additional Costs, Claims for 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4 **Additional Inspections and Testing** 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5 Additional Insured 11.1.4 Additional Time, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.5 Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5 Advertisement or Invitation to Bid 1.1.1 Aesthetic Effect 4.2.13 Allowances 3.8, 7.3.8 All-risk Insurance 11.3.1, 11.3.1.1 **Applications for Payment** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10, 11.1.3 Approvals 2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1 Arbitration 8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.3.2, 15.4 ARCHITECT 4 Architect, Definition of 4.1.1 Architect, Extent of Authority 2.4, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1 Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility 2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses 2.4, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4 Architect's Administration of the Contract 3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5 Architect's Approvals 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7 Architect's Authority to Reject Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1 Architect's Copyright 1.1.7, 1.5 Architect's Decisions 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3 Architect's Inspections 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Architect's Instructions 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2 Architect's Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Architect's Project Representative 4.2.10 Architect's Relationship with Contractor 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5, 15.2 Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7 Architect's Representations 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1 Architect's Site Visits 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Asbestos 10.3.1 Attorneys' Fees 3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3 Award of Separate Contracts 6.1.1.6.1.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for **Portions of the Work** 5.2 **Basic Definitions** 1.1 Bidding Requirements 1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1 **Binding Dispute Resolution** 9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.4.1 **Boiler and Machinery Insurance** 11.3.2 Bonds, Lien 7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Bonds, Performance, and Payment** 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4

Init. 1

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

**Building Permit** 3.7.1 Capitalization 1.3 Certificate of Substantial Completion 9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5 **Certificates for Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval 13.5.4 Certificates of Insurance 9.10.2, 11.1.3 **Change Orders** 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9, 12.1.2, 15.1.3 Change Orders, Definition of 7.2.1 **CHANGES IN THE WORK** 2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.3.9 Claims, Definition of 15.1.1 **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES** 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims 15.4.1**Claims for Additional Cost** 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4 **Claims for Additional Time** 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4 Claims for Damages 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Claims Subject to Arbitration 15.3.1, 15.4.1 **Cleaning Up** 3.15, 6.3 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1, 15.1.4 Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 **Communications Facilitating Contract** Administration 3.9.1, 4.2.4 Completion, Conditions Relating to 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2 **COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND** 9

Completion, Substantial 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7 Compliance with Laws 1.6, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3 Concealed or Unknown Conditions 3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3 Conditions of the Contract 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4 Consent, Written 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 **Consolidation or Joinder** 15.4.4 **CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY** SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 1.1.4.6 Construction Change Directive, Definition of 7.3.1 **Construction Change Directives** 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1 Construction Schedules, Contractor's 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts** 5.4, 14.2.2.2 **Continuing Contract Performance** 15.1.3 Contract, Definition of 1.1.2 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE 5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14 **Contract Administration** 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of 1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3 Contract Documents, Definition of 1.1.1 **Contract Sum** 3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4, 15.2.5 Contract Sum, Definition of 9.1 Contract Time 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5.1, 15.2.5 Contract Time, Definition of 8.1.1

Init.

1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

#### CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of 3.1, 6.1.2 **Contractor's Construction Schedules** 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Contractor's Employees 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1 **Contractor's Liability Insurance** 11.1 Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4 Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8 Contractor's Relationship with the Architect 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1 Contractor's Representations 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2 Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8 Contractor's Review of Contract Documents 3.2 Contractor's Right to Stop the Work 9.7 Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.1, 15.1.6 Contractor's Submittals 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2 Contractor's Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 Contractual Liability Insurance 11.1.1.8, 11.2 Coordination and Correlation 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1 Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11 Copyrights 1.5. 3.17 Correction of Work 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2 **Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents** 1.2 Cost. Definition of 7.3.7

Costs 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14 **Cutting and Patching** 3.14, 6.2.5 Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3, 12.2.4 Damage to the Work 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.3.1, 12.2.4 Damages, Claims for 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Damages for Delay 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2 Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of 8.1.2 Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of 8.1.3 Day, Definition of 8.1.4 Decisions of the Architect 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2 **Decisions to Withhold Certification** 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3 Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Definitions 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1 **Delays and Extensions of Time** 3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 Disputes 6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2 **Documents and Samples at the Site** 3.11 Drawings, Definition of 1.1.5 Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of 3.11 Effective Date of Insurance 8.2.2. 11.1.2 Emergencies 10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4 Employees, Contractor's 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Init.

1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Equipment, Labor, Materials or 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Execution and Progress of the Work 1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3 Extensions of Time 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 **Failure of Payment** 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Faulty Work (See Defective or Nonconforming Work) **Final Completion and Final Payment** 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Financial Arrangements, Owner's 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance 11.3.1.1 **GENERAL PROVISIONS** 1 **Governing Law** 13.1 Guarantees (See Warranty) **Hazardous Materials** 10.2.4. 10.3 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers 5.2.1 Indemnification 3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7 Information and Services Required of the Owner 2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 **Initial Decision** 15.2 **Initial Decision Maker, Definition of** 118 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5 Injury or Damage to Person or Property 10.2.8. 10.4 Inspections 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 Instructions to Bidders 1.1.1 Instructions to the Contractor 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of 1.1.7 Insurance 3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11 **Insurance, Boiler and Machinery** 11.3.2 **Insurance, Contractor's Liability** 11.1 Insurance, Effective Date of 8.2.2. 11.1.2 Insurance, Loss of Use 11.3.3 Insurance, Owner's Liability 11.2 **Insurance, Property** 10.2.5, 11.3 Insurance, Stored Materials 9.3.2 **INSURANCE AND BONDS** 11 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy 9.9.1 Intent of the Contract Documents 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4 Interest 13.6 Interpretation 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1 Interpretations, Written 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4 Judgment on Final Award 15.4.2 Labor and Materials, Equipment 1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Labor Disputes 8.3.1 Laws and Regulations 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Liens 2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8 Limitations, Statutes of 12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Limitations of Liability 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2 Limitations of Time 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15 Loss of Use Insurance 11.3.3

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016. and is not for resale. User Notes:

Material Suppliers 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5 Materials, Hazardous 10.2.4, 10.3 Materials, Labor, Equipment and 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2 Mechanic's Lien 2.1.2, 15.2.8 Mediation 8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1 Minor Changes in the Work 1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS 13 Modifications, Definition of 1.1.1 Modifications to the Contract 1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1 **Mutual Responsibility** 6.2 Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of 9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3 Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1 Notice 2.2.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, **13.3**, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1.13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders. Written 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1 **OWNER** 2 Owner, Definition of 2.1.1

**Owner, Information and Services Required of the** 2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 Owner's Authority 1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3, 2.4, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7 **Owner's Financial Capability** 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4 **Owner's Liability Insurance** 11.2 Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors 1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work 2.4**, 14.2.2 **Owner's Right to Clean Up** 6.3 **Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts** 6.1 **Owner's Right to Stop the Work** 2.3 Owner's Right to Suspend the Work 14.3 Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract 14.2 **Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications** and Other Instruments of Service 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3 Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 **Payment, Applications for** 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 **Payment, Certificates for** 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 **Payments**, **Progress** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 **PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION** 9

Init. 1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Payments to Subcontractors 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2 PCB 10.3.1 **Performance Bond and Payment Bond** 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2 PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF 10 Polychlorinated Biphenyl 10.3.1 Product Data, Definition of 3.12.2 **Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings** 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 **Progress and Completion** 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3 **Progress Payments** 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3 Project, Definition of 1.1.4 **Project Representatives** 4.2.10 **Property Insurance** 10.2.5, 11.3 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10 **Regulations and Laws** 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4 Rejection of Work 3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1 Releases and Waivers of Liens 9.10.2 Representations 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.10.1 Representatives 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 13.2.1 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10 Retainage 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3 **Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor 3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor 3.12

**Rights and Remedies** 1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14, 15.4 **Royalties, Patents and Copyrights** 3.17 Rules and Notices for Arbitration 15.4.1Safety of Persons and Property **10.2**, 10.4 **Safety Precautions and Programs** 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4 Samples, Definition of 3.12.3 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Samples at the Site, Documents and 3.11 **Schedule of Values 9.2**. 9.3.1 Schedules, Construction 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2 Separate Contracts and Contractors 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2 Shop Drawings, Definition of 3.12.1 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7 Site, Use of 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Site Inspections 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Site Visits, Architect's 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5 Special Inspections and Testing 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5 Specifications, Definition of 1.1.6 **Specifications** 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14 Statute of Limitations 13.7, 15.4.1.1 Stopping the Work 2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1 Stored Materials 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4 Subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.1 **SUBCONTRACTORS** 5 Subcontractors, Work by 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7 **Subcontractual Relations** 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Init. 1

AIA Document A201™ - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016. and is not for resale. User Notes:

**Submittals** 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3 Submittal Schedule 3.10.2. 3.12.5. 4.2.7 Subrogation, Waivers of 6.1.1, 11.3.7 **Substantial Completion** 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2.13.7 Substantial Completion, Definition of 9.8.1 Substitution of Subcontractors 5.2.3, 5.2.4 Substitution of Architect 4.1.3 Substitutions of Materials 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of 5.1.2 Subsurface Conditions 3.7.4 Successors and Assigns 13.2 Superintendent 3.9, 10.2.6 **Supervision and Construction Procedures** 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3 Surety 5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7 Surety, Consent of 9.10.2, 9.10.3 Surveys 2.2.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience 14.3 Suspension of the Work 5.4.2. 14.3 Suspension or Termination of the Contract 5.4.1.1.14 Taxes 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4 **Termination by the Contractor** 14.1, 15.1.6 **Termination by the Owner for Cause** 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6 Termination by the Owner for Convenience 14.4 Termination of the Architect 4.1.3 Termination of the Contractor 14.2.2TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT 14

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1, 12.2.1, 13.5 TIME 8 Time, Delays and Extensions of 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5 **Time Limits** 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4 **Time Limits on Claims** 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2 Title to Work 9.3.2, 9.3.3 **Transmission of Data in Digital Form** 1.6 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK 12 **Uncovering of Work** 12.1 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3 Unit Prices 7.3.3.2, 7.3.4 Use of Documents 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3 Use of Site 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1 Values, Schedule of 9.2, 9.3.1 Waiver of Claims by the Architect 13.4.2 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor 9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6 Waiver of Claims by the Owner 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Waiver of Consequential Damages 14.2.4, 15.1.6 Waiver of Liens 9.10.2, 9.10.4 Waivers of Subrogation 6.1.1, **11.3.7** Warrantv 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7 Weather Delays 15.1.5.2 Work. Definition of 1.1.3 Written Consent 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2 Written Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12

**Tests and Inspections** 

Init. 1

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Written Notice 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4.1

Written Orders 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2



Init.

AlA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AlA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which 10 expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

#### § 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

#### § 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### § 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

#### § 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 11 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

\$1.2.4 If there is any conflict within or between any of the Contract Documents involving the quality or quantity of work required, it is the intention of the Contract that the work of highest quality or greatest quantity shown or specified shall be furnished. Whether or not the word "all" is used in the specifications, coverage is intended to be complete, except where partial coverage is specifically and expressly noted. In all cases where an item is referred to in the singular number, it is intended that the reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to complete the work.

#### § 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

#### § 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

#### § 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

#### § 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

# ARTICLE 2 OWNER

## § 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 12 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

## § 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2. Electronic Contract Documents are available from the Architect, and additional copies of the Contract Documents are available from the Architect's printing service for the actual cost of printing.

#### § 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### § 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

#### ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR § 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 13 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

#### § 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

\$3.2.5 No verbal agreement or conversation with any officer, representative, agent, or employee of the Owner or Architect, either before or after the execution of this contract shall affect or modify the terms or obligations herein contained.

#### § 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 14 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

#### § 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

**§3.4.4** All materials permanently installed in the project shall be new unless otherwise specified or approved by the Architect. New materials shall have been recently manufactured and shall not be obsolete or untested.

#### § 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

#### § 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

#### § 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 15 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

**§**3.7.6 The Contractor shall pay for all highway fees and for all damages to sidewalks, streets, or other public property, or to any public utilities.

\$3.7.7 The Contractor shall secure all certificates of inspection and of occupancy which may be required by authorities having jurisdiction over the work, including the Board of Fire Underwriters' certificates. These shall be delivered to the Architect upon completion of the work.

#### § 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and .1 all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

#### § 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 16 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

#### § 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

#### § 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

#### § 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 17 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

#### § 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

#### § 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 Perform all cutting of work in place in a neat workmanlike manner and patch and restore to good condition. Do not cut any structural members under any circumstances, except where expressly and particularly authorized by the Architect.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 18 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016. and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 3.14.4 Cutting of work necessary for installation of mechanical and electrical work is specified their respective Divisions but, patching of finished work required because of such cutting shall be performed by trades having experience in that type of work.

#### § 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

#### § 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

#### § 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

#### § 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

#### ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT § 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 19 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

#### § 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

#### § 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods,

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 20 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016. and is not for resale. User Notes:

techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

# ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### § 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 21 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

#### § 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

#### § 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the .2 Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

#### ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS § 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 22 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

#### § 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

#### § 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

#### ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK § 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

Init. 1

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 23 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016. and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

#### § 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- The change in the Work; .1
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

#### § 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to .1 permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 24 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

\$7.3.11 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts.

#### § 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

## ARTICLE 8 TIME

## § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

#### § 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 25 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

### § 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

**§ 8.3.2** Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

#### ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION § 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Schedule of values shall be divided into not less than one part for each section of the Specifications.

#### § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§9.3.1.3 Progress payments may be requested monthly and shall be for 95% of the approved amount properly allocable to materials and equipment incorporated in the work and materials covered with applicable insurance and suitably stored in approved location on the date of the request.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 26 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

#### § 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### § 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or .3 equipment:
- reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum; .4
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 27 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

#### § 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Init.

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Upon commencement of the Work, an escrow account shall be established in a financial institution chosen by the Contractor and approved by the Owner.

§ 9.6.9 The escrow agreement shall provide that the financial institution will act as escrow agent, will pay interest on funds deposited in such account in accordance with the provisions of the escrow agreement and will disburse funds from the account upon the direction of the Owner as set forth below. Compensation to the escrow agent for establishing and maintaining the escrow account shall be paid from interest accrued in the escrow account.

§ 9.6.10 As each progress payment is made, the retainage with respect to that payment shall be deposited by the Owner in the escrow account.

§ 9.6.11 The interest earned on funds in the account shall accrue for the benefit of the Contractor until the completion date named in the Construction Contract or the expiration of any authorized extension of such date. Interest earned after such date shall accrue for the benefit of the Owner. Cost of compensation to the escrow agent paid out of interest earned shall be borne by the Contractor.

§ 9.6.12 When the Contractor has fulfilled all of the requirements of the Contract providing for reduction of retained funds, the escrow agent shall release to the Contractor one-half of the accrued funds but none of the interest thereon. When the Work has been fully complete in a satisfactory manner and the Architect has issued a final Certificate for Payment, the escrow agent shall pay to the Contractor the full amount of funds remaining in the account, including net balance of the interest paid to the account, but less any interest that may have accrued for the benefit of the Owner, which shall be paid to the Owner.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 28 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 9.6.13 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the escrow agent shall make payment to the Contractor as provided in Subparagraph 9.10.3.

#### § 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 29 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled; .1
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

#### ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

### § 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors: and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

## § 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

#### § 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 31 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### § 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

#### ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### § 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed, including private entities performing Work at the site and exempt from the coverage on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities shall maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees or persons or entities excluded by statute from the requirements of Clause 11.1.1.1 but required by the Contract Documents to provide the insurance required by that Clause;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 32 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- 8. Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- .9 Liability insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:
  - 1. Premises Operations (including X, C and U coverages as applicable).
  - 2. Independent Contractors' Protective.
  - 3. Products and Completed Operations
  - 4. Personal Injury Liability with Employment Exclusion deleted.
  - 5. Contractual, including specified provision for Contractor's obligation under Paragraph 3.18.
  - 6. Owned, nonowned and hired motor vehicles.
  - 7. Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations.
- 10 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial General Liability Policy on a claims-made basis, the policy date or Retroactive Date shall predate the Contract; the termination date of the policy or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date coverages required to be maintained after final payment, certified in accordance with Subparagraph 9.10.2.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

- .1 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following limits, or greater if required by law:
  - Workers' Compensation:

1

- (a) State: Statutory.
- (b) Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoremen's): Statutory.
- (c) Employer's Liability: \$100,000 per Accident.
  - \$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit.
  - \$100,000 Disease, Each Employee.
- Comprehensive or Commercial General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractors' Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):
  - Bodily Injury/Property Damage: (a)
    - \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence.
    - \$2,000,000 Aggregate.
  - Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for 2 years after final (b) payment:
    - \$2,000,000 Aggregate.
  - Property Damage Liability Insurance shall provide X, C and U coverage. (c)
  - (d) Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed Operations.
- 3. Contractual Liability:
  - Bodily Injury/Property Damage: (a)
    - \$1.000.000 Each Occurrence.
      - \$2,000,000 Aggregate.
- Personal Injury: 4.
  - \$2,000,000 Aggregate.
- 5. Business Auto Liability (including owned, nonowned and hired vehicles):
  - Bodily Injury/Property Damage: (a)

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 33 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Init.

\$1,000,000	Each Person.
\$2,000,000	Each Occurrence.

- 6. If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial Liability policy, the:
  - (a) General Aggregate shall be not less than \$5,000,000 and it shall apply, in total, to this Project only.
  - (b) Fire Damage Limit shall be not less than \$50,000 on any one Fire.
  - (c) Medical Expense Limit shall be not less than \$5,000 on any one person.
  - Umbrella Excess Liability:
    - \$5,000,000 over primary insurance.

\$10,000 retention for self-insured hazards each occurrence.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Owner of the cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by Section 11.1. The Contractor shall provide such written notice within five (5) business days of the date the Contractor is first aware of the cancellation or expiration, or is first aware that the cancellation or expiration is threatened or otherwise may occur, whichever comes first.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

#### § 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

7.

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance covering the Owner's contingent liability for claims which may arise from operations under the Contract. The Contractor shall provide the same coverage as specified in Clause 11.1.2.1 in the name of the Owner with the Contractor, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additionally insured.

#### § 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project. The form of policy for this coverage shall be Completed Value. If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to maintain such insurance, then the Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 34 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 11.3.1.2 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

#### (Paragraphs deleted)

#### § 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

#### § 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner two certified copies of the policy or policies providing this Property Insurance coverage, each containing those endorsements specifically related to the Project. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Owner of the cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by Sections 11.2 and 11.3. The Contractor shall provide such written notice within five (5) business days of the date the Owner is first aware of the cancellation or expiration, or is first aware that the cancellation or expiration it threatened or otherwise may occur, whichever comes first.

#### § 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Contractor as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 35 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Contractor's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Contractor as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

#### § 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

.1

§ 11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder. Bonds may be obtained through the Contractor's usual source and the cost thereof shall be included in the Contract Sum. The amount of each bond shall be equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum.

> The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date the Agreement is entered into, or if the Work is to be commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contractor shall, prior to the commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.

The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to .2 affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

#### ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

#### § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

#### § 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 36 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

## § 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

#### § 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

#### ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

#### § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

#### § 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 37 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

#### § 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

#### § 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

#### § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

#### § 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

#### § 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law,

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 38 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Init. 1

but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

#### TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT ARTICLE 14 § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable .4 evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

#### § 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials; .1
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents. .4

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and .1 construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written .3 request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 39 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### § 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

#### ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

## § 15.1 CLAIMS

## § 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

#### § 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

#### § 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 40 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

### § 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

#### § 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

#### § 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, .1 business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

Init.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 41 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

#### § 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 42 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.



AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized 43 reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:22:21 on 06/14/2015 under Order No.4229408515\_1 which expires on 05/13/2016, and is not for resale. User Notes:

## SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 **PROJECT INFORMATION**

- Project Identification: Union County Courthouse Addition. Α. Project Location: 901 Main Street, Maynardville, Tennessee 37807. 1.
- Β. Owner: Union County Tennessee, 901 Main Street, Maynardville, Tennessee 37817.
- C. Architect: BarberMcMurry architects, 505 Market Street, Suite 300, Knoxville, Tennessee 37902-2175. Phone: 865.934.1915.
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  - Civil: Robert G. Campbell & Associates, 7523 Taggart Lane, Knoxville, Tennessee 1. 37938. Phone: 865.947.5996.
  - Structural: Chad Stewart & Associates, Inc., 800 South Gay Street, Suite 1625, 2. Knoxville, TN 37929, Phone: 865.329.9920,
  - Mechanical: Facility Systems Consultants, LLC, 713 South Central Street, Suite 3. 101, Knoxville, Tennessee 37902. Phone: 865.246.0164.
  - 4. Electrical: Facility Systems Consultants, LLC, 713 South Central Street, Suite 101, Knoxville, Tennessee 37902. Phone: 865.246.0164.
- E. The Work consists of general construction of an entry vestibule to the Union County Courthouse.
- F. Owner-Furnished Products: The following products will be furnished by Owner and shall be installed by Contractor as part of the Work:
  - Garrett PD 6500i Enhanced Pinpoint Walk-Through Metal Detector. 1.

#### 1.02 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- Contractor's Use of Premises: During construction, Contractor will have limited use of Α. site and building indicated.
  - Owner will occupy premises during construction. Perform construction at times 1. acceptable to the Owner.
  - 2. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 40 feet beyond building perimeter; 10 feet beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches in diameter; 15 feet beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staging areas to limit compaction in the constructed area.
  - 3. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

- B. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- C. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements regarding drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on the Project site.
   1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's Representative.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

## SECTION 01 20 00 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.
- B. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- C. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

## 1.02 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit a Schedule of Values at least seven days before the initial Application for Payment. Break down the Contract Sum into at least one-line item for each Specification Section in the Project Manual table of contents. Coordinate the schedule of values with Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of **AIA Document G703.**
  - 2. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  - 3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - 4. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  - 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance.
- B. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703as form for Applications for Payment.
- C. Submit three originals of each application for payment according to the schedule established in Owner/Contractor Agreement.
  - 1. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor.
  - 2. With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  - 3. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
    - a. Include insurance certificates, proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid, and evidence that claims have been settled.
    - b. Include affidavit of payment of debts and claims on AIA Document G706.

- c. Include affidavit of release of liens on AIA Document G706A.
- d. Include consent of surety to final payment on AIA Document G707.
- e. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES
  - A. Unit Price No. 1: Removal of unsatisfactory materials and replacement with satisfactory soil material.
    - 1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
    - 2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of soil excavated, based on in-place surveys of volume before and after removal.
  - B. Unit Price No. 2: Rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.
    - 1. Description: Classified rock excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off-site, as required, according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
    - 2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of rock excavated, based on survey of in-place surveys volume of before and after removal.

END OF SECTION 01 20 00

## SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Substitutions include changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit on electronic copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Submit requests within seven days after the Notice to Proceed.
  - 3. Identify product to be replaced and show compliance with requirements for substitutions. Include a detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified, a list of changes needed to other parts of the Work required to accommodate proposed substitution, and any proposed changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time should the substitution be accepted.
- C. Architect will review proposed substitutions and notify Contractor of their acceptance or rejection by Change Order. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation.
  - 1. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- D. Do not submit unapproved substitutions on Shop Drawings or other submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

## SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
- B. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work.
  - 1. Proposal Requests are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
- C. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
- D. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701, for all changes to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- E. Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- F. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

## SECTION 01 30 00 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. Subcontract List: Submit a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work. Use CSI Form 1.5A.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. List e-mail addresses and telephone numbers.
- C. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.
- D. Requests for Information (RFIs): On discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI. Use AIA Document G716.
- E. Schedule and conduct progress meetings at Project site at regular intervals. Notify Owner and Architect of meeting dates and times. Require attendance of each subcontractor or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities.
  - 1. Architect will record minutes and distribute to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 1. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 2. Submit one electronic copy of each action submittal. Architect will return one notated electronic copy.
  - 3. Submit one electronic copy of each informational submittal. Architect will not return copies.
  - 4. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
- C. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.

- 2. Name file with unique identifier, including project identifier, Specification Section number, and revision identifier.
- 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
- D. Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- E. Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. Submit required submittals in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 3. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

## 2.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit one electronic copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one notated copy.
- B. Product Data: Mark each copy to show applicable products and options. Include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written recommendations, product specifications, and installation instructions.
  - 2. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - 3. Printed performance curves and operational range diagrams.
  - 4. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - 5. Compliance with specified standards and requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Submit on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches. Include the following:
  - 1. Dimensions and identification of products.
  - 2. Fabrication and installation drawings and roughing-in and setting diagrams.
  - 3. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed. Include name of manufacturer and product name on label.
  - 1. If variation is inherent in material or product, submit at least three sets of paired units that show variations.

## 2.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals: Submit one electronic copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
- B. Qualification Data: Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## 2.04 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit one electronic copy of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## 2.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-charttype schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
- C. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
- D. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and indicate date by which recovery will be accomplished.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Architect will review each action submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, will stamp each submittal with an action stamp, and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

### 3.02 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribute copies of approved schedule to Owner, Architect, subcontractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties.

END OF SECTION 01 30 00

# SECTION 01 35 16 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Conduct conference at Project site; record conference results; and distribute record copies.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist shall be represented.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:
    - a. Fire prevention.
    - b. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
    - c. Hauling routes.
    - d. Sequence of alteration work operations.
    - e. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
    - f. Existing conditions and structural loading limitations.
    - g. Collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects or will affect the Work.
- B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at regular intervals; record meeting results; and distribute record copies.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress of alteration work activities shall be represented.
  - 2. Agenda: Review items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
- C. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for Project, including protection of surrounding materials during operations. Include dust and noise control, means of egress, debris-hauling routes, and temporary protective barriers.
- D. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire-control devices during each phase or process.
- E. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.
- F. Salvaged Materials: Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items; crate and cushion items against damage during handling; and label contents of containers. Store and transport items to Owner's designated storage area.
- G. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation: Repair and clean items for reuse and reinstall items in locations indicated.
- H. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work or spillage.
  - 1. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, directional signage, and covers over walkways to protect and exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
  - 2. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
  - 3. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
  - 5. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
  - 6. Collect and dispose of runoff in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.
- B. Protect existing materials, including floors along hauling routes, with temporary protections and construction.
  - 1. Use covering materials and masking agents that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.
- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions.
- D. Utility and Communications Services: Notify Owner; Architect; authorities having jurisdiction; and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, verify that drainage system is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work until the drainage system is functioning properly.
  - 1. Prevent solids or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked from alteration work.

## 3.02 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fire Watch: When working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B and NFPA 241.

- C. Fire-Control Devices: Maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids.
- D. Sprinklers: Maintain sprinkler protection without interruption. While operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards and remove guards when nearby work is paused or completed.
- 3.03 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK
  - A. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs.
  - B. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
  - C. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components, including cracks, movement, or distortion.
    - 1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 01 35 16

## SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- B. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
- C. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum. The actual installation may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. Indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
- D. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
  - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the windforce-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, notices, receipts for fee payments, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

- G. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated.
- H. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- I. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- J. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies in the Work observed during performance of its services.
  - 2. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- K. Associated Services: Cooperate with testing agencies and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment.
- L. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required qualityassurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- M. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and other Specification Sections.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 REPAIR AND PROTECTION
  - A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - B. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

# END OF SECTION 01 40 00

# SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Abbreviations and Acronyms: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
  - 2. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
  - 3. AAPFCO Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
  - 4. AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
  - 5. AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
  - 6. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
  - 7. ACI American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
  - 8. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
  - 9. AEIC Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
  - 10. AF&PA American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
  - 11. AGA American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
  - 12. AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
  - 13. AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
  - 14. AI Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
  - 15. AIA American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
  - 16. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
  - 17. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
  - 18. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
  - 19. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
  - 20. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
  - 21. AOSA Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
  - 22. APA APA The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
  - 23. APA Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
  - 24. API American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
  - 25. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
  - 26. ARI American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
  - 27. ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
  - 28. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
  - 29. ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
  - 30. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.

- 31. ASME ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
- 32. ASSE American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
- 33. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
- 34. ASTM ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); www.astm.org.
- 35. ATIS Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
- 36. AWEA American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
- 37. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
- 38. AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
- 39. AWPA American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); www.awpa.com.
- 40. AWS American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
- 41. AWWA American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
- 42. BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
- 43. BIA Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
- 44. BICSI BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
- 45. BIFMA BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.com.
- 46. BISSC Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
- 47. BWF Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bwfbadminton.org.
- 48. CDA Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
- 49. CEA Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
- 50. CEA Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
- 51. CFFA Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
- 52. CFSEI Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
- 53. CGA Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
- 54. CIMA Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
- 55. CISCA Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
- 56. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
- 57. CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
- 58. CPA Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
- 59. CRI Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
- 60. CRRC Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
- 61. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
- 62. CSA Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
- 63. CSA CSA International; (Formerly: IAS International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
- 64. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
- 65. CSSB Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
- 66. CTI Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
- 67. CWC Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
- 68. DASMA Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
- 69. DHI Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
- 70. ECA Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).

- 71. ECAMA Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
- 72. ECIA Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org
- 73. EIA Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 74. EIMA EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
- 75. EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
- 76. ESD ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
- 77. ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
- 78. EVO Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
- 79. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
- 80. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
- 81. FRSA Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
- 82. FSA Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
- 83. FSC Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
- 84. GA Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
- 85. GANA Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
- 86. GS Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
- 87. HI Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
- 88. HI/GAMA Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
- 89. HMMA Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
- 90. HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
- 91. HPW H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
- 92. IAPSC International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
- 93. IAS International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
- 94. IAS International Approval Services; (See CSA).
- 95. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
- 96. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
- 97. ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
- 98. ICPA International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
- 99. ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
- 100. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
- 101. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
- 102. IES Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
- 103. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
- 104. IEST Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
- 105. IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
- 106. IGSHPA International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
- 107. ILI Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
- 108. Intertek Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
- 109. ISA International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
- 110. ISAS Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
- 111. ISFA International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
- 112. ISO International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.

- 113. ISSFA International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
- 114. ITU International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
- 115. KCMA Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
- 116. LMA Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
- 117. LPI Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
- 118. MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
- 119. MCA Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
- 120. MFMA Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
- 121. MFMA Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
- 122. MHIA Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
- 123. MIA Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
- 124. MMPA Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); www.wmmpa.com.
- 125. MPI Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
- 126. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
- 127. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
- 128. NACE NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
- 129. NADCA National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
- 130. NAIMA North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
- 131. NBGQA National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
- 132. NCAA National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
- 133. NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
- 134. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
- 135. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
- 136. NeLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
- 137. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
- 138. NETA InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
- 139. NFHS National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
- 140. NFPA NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); www.nfpa.org.
- 141. NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
- 142. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
- 143. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
- 144. NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
- 145. NOFMA National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
- 146. NOMMA National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
- 147. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
- 148. NRMCA National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
- 149. NSF NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); www.nsf.org.
- 150. NSPE National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
- 151. NSSGA National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
- 152. NTMA National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
- 153. NWFA National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
- 154. PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
- 155. PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.

- 156. PLASA PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
- 157. RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
- 158. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
- 159. RIS Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
- 160. SAE SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); www.sae.org.
- 161. SCTE Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
- 162. SDI Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
- 163. SDI Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
- 164. SEFA Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; www.sefalabs.com.
- 165. SEI/ASCE Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
- 166. SIA Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
- 167. SJI Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
- 168. SMA Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
- 169. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
- 170. SMPTE Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
- 171. SPFA Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
- 172. SPIB Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
- 173. SPRI Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
- 174. SRCC Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
- 175. SSINA Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
- 176. SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
- 177. STI Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
- 178. SWI Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
- 179. SWPA Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
- 180. TCA Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
- 181. TCNA Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); www.tileusa.com.
- 182. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
- 183. TIA Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
- 184. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 185. TMS The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
- 186. TPI Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
- 187. TPI Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
- 188. TRI Tile Roofing Institute; (Formerly: National Tile Roofing Manufacturing Association); www.tileroofing.org.
- 189. UBC Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
- 190. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
- 191. UNI Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
- 192. USAV USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
- 193. USGBC U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
- 194. USITT United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
- 195. WASTEC Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
- 196. WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
- 197. WCMA Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
- 198. WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.

- 199. WI Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC Woodwork Institute of California); www.wicnet.org.
- 200. WMMPA Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
- 201. WSRCA Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
- 202. WWPA Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
  - 2. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
  - 3. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

## SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use Charges: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Water and Electric Power: Available from Owner's existing system without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Submit plan showing compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- D. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC A117.1.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts and top and bottom rails.
- B. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 8 feet high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart.
- 2.02 TEMPORARY FACILITIES
  - A. Provide field offices, storage and fabrication sheds, and other support facilities as necessary for construction operations. Store combustible materials apart from building.

#### 2.03 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each returnair grille in system and remove at end of construction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION
  - A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
    - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - C. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
  - D. Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

#### 3.02 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install project identification and other signs in locations approved by Owner to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to Project.
- B. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 3.03 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

- D. Furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
- E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- F. Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- G. Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
- H. Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities. Comply with NFPA 241.
- 3.04 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL
  - A. Before installation of weather barriers, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
    - 1. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
    - 2. Remove standing water from decks.
    - 3. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
  - B. After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, protect as follows:
    - 1. Do not load or install drywall or porous materials into partially enclosed building.
    - 2. Discard water-damaged material.
    - 3. Do not install material that is wet.
    - 4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
    - 5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- 3.05 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL
  - A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
  - B. Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion.
  - C. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period.

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

## SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced.
  - 1. Show compliance with requirements for comparable product requests.
  - 2. Architect will review the proposed product and notify Contractor of its acceptance or rejection.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Show compliance with requirements.
- D. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products, select product compatible with products previously selected.
- E. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original sealed container or packaging, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 3. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  - 4. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 5. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- F. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged, and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at the time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, and other devices and components needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
  - 2. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.

- 3. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Where the following headings are used to list products or manufacturers, the Contractor's options for product selection are as follows:
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Where requirements include "one of the following," provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
    - b. Where requirements do not include "one of the following," provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements or a comparable product.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Where requirements include "one of the following," provide a product that complies with requirements by one of the listed manufacturers.
    - b. Where requirements do not include "one of the following," provide a product that complies with requirements by one of the listed manufacturers or another manufacturer.
  - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide the product named, or indicated on the Drawings, or a comparable product by one of the listed manufacturers.
- C. Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
- D. Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.02 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications.
  - 3. List of similar installations for completed projects, if requested.
  - 4. Samples, if requested.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

## END OF SECTION 01 60 00

## SECTION 01 70 00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Cutting and Patching:
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching.
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.
- 1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
  - B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.
  - C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit one copy of manual.
    - 1. PDF Electronic File: Assemble manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media.
  - D. Record Drawings: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
    1. Record Digital Data Files: Submit data file and one set of plots.
  - E. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- 1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES
  - A. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Before requesting Substantial Completion inspection, complete the following:

- 1. Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
- 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, property surveys, similar final record information, warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
- 3. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in other sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect.
- 4. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- 5. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Before requesting Substantial Completion inspection, complete the following:
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 6. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  - 7. Remove temporary facilities and controls.
  - 8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  - 9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

# 1.04 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment.
  - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will

advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

## 2.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize manual into separate sections for each system and subsystem, and separate sections for each piece of equipment not part of a system.
- C. Organize data into three-ring binders with identification on front and spine of each binder, and envelopes for folded drawings. Include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance documentation.
  - 2. Maintenance and service schedules.
  - 3. Maintenance service contracts. Include name and telephone number of service agent.
  - 4. Emergency instructions.
  - 5. Spare parts list and local sources of maintenance materials.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Copies of warranties. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims

## 2.03 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain a set of prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued. Mark to show actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
  - 1. Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings.
  - 1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
  - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems.
  - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication.
- E. Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- F. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

## 3.02 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT AND FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks.
- B. Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
- C. Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project.
  - 1. At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

- 3. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- C. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- D. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed.
- E. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
- F. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- G. Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.
- 3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING
  - A. Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
  - B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
  - C. Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
  - D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.
    - 1. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - E. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
    - 1. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - 2. Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance.
    - 3. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

## 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
  - 3. Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion:
  - 1. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  - 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  - 3. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - 4. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors. Remove excess glazing compounds.
  - 5. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances. Sweep concrete floors broom clean.
  - 6. Vacuum carpeted surfaces and wax resilient flooring.
  - 7. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and foreign substances. Clean plumbing fixtures. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors.
  - 8. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

## 3.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- B. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are unavailable and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- C. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams.

## 3.07 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system. Include a detailed review of the following:
  - 1. Include instruction for basis of system design and operational requirements, review of documentation, emergency procedures, operations, adjustments, troubleshooting, maintenance, and repairs.

END OF SECTION 01 70 00

# SECTION 02 40 00 - DEMOLITION AND STRUCTURE MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY:

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Removing, entirely or partially, and disposing of all curbs, sidewalks, concrete pads, light poles, grasses, old pavements, abandoned pipe lines, and other obstructions not designated or permitted to remain.
  - The work also includes backfilling the resulting trenches, holes, and pits, and 2. salvaging designated materials.
- B. Related Sections:
  - Section 31 20 00 Excavation. 1.
- C. Related Documents:
  - Plans and general provisions of the Contract, including supplementary conditions 1. and specifications.
  - 2. Procedures for Providing Offsite Waste and Borrow on TDOT Construction Projects.

#### EXAMINATION OF THE SITE: 1.02

- Bidders upon work under this section, before submitting bids, shall visit and carefully Α. examine the site so as to familiarize themselves with the existing conditions, and the difficulties that will affect the execution of the work. The submission of a bid will be construed as evidence that such an examination has been made.
- В. The Architect and the Soil Engineer will promptly investigate the conditions, and if he finds such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for performance of any part of the Work under this Contract, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly by a Change Order.
- C. No claim of the Contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the Contractor has given the notice required in (A) above; provided, however the time prescribed therefore may be extended by the Owner.
- No claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if D. asserted after final payment under the Contract.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Perform work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on the Owner's property. Do not disturb any improvements outside the work area defined on the plans. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to parties having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate, and where indicated to remain, protect and support existing utilities. If uncharted or incorrectly charted items are encountered, immediately notify utility company and cooperate with utility company's directives. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in order to keep services and facilities in operation. Repair any damages caused by Work to the satisfaction of the affected utility company.
- D. If utility service must be interrupted, give 72 hour notice to Owner's representative, and obtain written approval prior to such interruption.

# 1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Plan Sheets C101, C102, architectural plan sheets, and specifications are the basis for the design. Any conflicts or contradictions sheet shall be brought to the attention of the Architect and clarified prior to proceeding with the work of this section.
- B. Additional investigatory operations may be undertaken by Contractor at the Contractor's option. However, no change in Contract Amount will be made for such operations.

## 1.05 UNIT PRICES:

- A. The Contractor shall include on his Bid Form the following unit prices:
  - 1. The Lump Sum Price for the demolition and removal of curbs, sidewalk, utility poles, concrete pads, old pavements, abandoned utility lines, and other structures not designated to remain.

#### 1.06 GENERAL:

- A. Raze, remove, and dispose of curbs, sidewalks, light pole, concrete pad, grass & topsoil, and other obstructions as shown on the Plans. Remove any old pavements, concrete, abandoned utility lines, or other obstructions not needed. Do not remove utilities and obstructions for which other provisions have been made.
- B. Remove material designated for salvage in readily transportable pieces, and dispose of the removed pieces at a suitable location(s) outside of the project limits. Topsoil may be stored on site as per 31 20 00 Excavation.
- C. Replace with new material, at no additional cost, those materials designated for salvage that are damaged during removal, transport, or storage operations.
- D. If disposing of material on private property, obtain written permission from the property owner, and adhere to the manual *Procedures for Providing Offsite Waste and Borrow on TDOT Construction Projects.*
- E. If structures designated for removal contain friable asbestos, conduct demolition activities according to TDEC policy and regulations, including providing prior notification to TDEC of all pending demolitions.
- F. Remove foundations of buildings and other structures to a depth of not less than 1 foot below natural ground, except that within construction limits, remove to a depth of not less than 2 feet below subgrade elevation. Break up basement floors to prevent water retention. Fill basements or cavities left by structure removal to the level of the surrounding ground or to subgrade elevation within the prism of construction, and compact the material placed in these cavities.

## 1.07 BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. Removal of structures and obstructions is on a lump sum basis.

END OF SECTION 20 40 00

# SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain Owner's property. Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.
- B. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements. Submit before Work begins.
- C. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- D. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. If hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with EPA regulations and with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Before proceeding with demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of the building.
- B. Locate, identify, shut off, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
- C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- E. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

- F. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- G. Provide temporary weather protection to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- H. Requirements for Building Reuse:
  - 1. Maintain existing building structure (including structural floor and roof decking) and envelope (exterior skin and framing, excluding window assemblies and nonstructural roofing material) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
  - 2. Maintain existing interior nonstructural elements (interior walls, doors, floor coverings, and ceiling systems) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
- I. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
- J. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them. Do not burn demolished materials.
- K. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

# SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
  - 1. Footings.
  - 2. Slabs-on-grade.
- 1.02 DEFINITIONS
  - A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.
- 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
    - 1. Product Data for Low VOC Content: For curing and sealing compounds, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
    - 2. Design Mixtures for Recycled Content Credit: For each concrete mixture containing fly ash as a replacement for portland cement or other portland cement replacements, and for equivalent concrete mixtures that do not contain portland cement replacements.
  - C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
    - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
  - D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
  - E. Samples: For vapor retarder.
- 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
  - B. Welding certificates.
  - C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
    - 1. Cementitious materials.
    - 2. Admixtures.
    - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.

- 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
- Fiber reinforcement. 5.
- 6. Curing compounds.
- 7. Bonding agents.
- Adhesives. 8.
- Vapor retarders. 9.
- 10. Semirigid joint filler.
- 11. Joint-filler strips.
- 12. Repair materials.
- D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
  - 1. Aggregates.
- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified Α. as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACIcertified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
  - B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
    - Personnel conducting field tests shall be gualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing 1. Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  - D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
  - Ε. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
  - F. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
    - ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete." 1.
    - ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials." 2.
  - Concrete Testing Service: Engage a gualified independent testing agency to perform G. material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete subcontractor.
  - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

#### 2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 60 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.

- E. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M. flat sheet.
- Anchor Bolts: Conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 36 unless otherwise indicated on F. drawings. Nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, hex nuts.

#### REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES 2.03

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- Β. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
- C. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

#### CONCRETE MATERIALS 2.04

- Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, Α. brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following: 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F. a.
- В. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
  - Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal. 1.
  - Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement. 2.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

#### 2.05 **ADMIXTURES**

- Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260. Α.
- Β. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A. 1.
  - Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B. 2.
  - Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D. 3.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, 5. Type G.
  - Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II. 6.

## 2.06 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A or B (10 MIL minimum thickness) Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; Blackline 400.
    - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 10.
    - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Florprufe 120.
    - d. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck 10.
    - e. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 10 mil.
    - f. Raven Industries Inc.; Vapor Block 10.
    - g. Reef Industries, Inc.; Griffolyn 10 mil Green.
    - h. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 10 mil Class A.

# 2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder for areas scheduled to receive floor covering: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CimFilm.
    - b. BASF Construction Chemicals Building Systems; Confilm.
    - c. ChemMasters; SprayFilm.
    - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.
    - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
    - f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
    - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
    - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor-Aid.
    - i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
    - j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
    - k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
    - I. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
    - m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
    - n. Sika Corporation; SikaFilm.
    - o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
    - p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
    - q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
    - r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
    - s. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Envio Set.
- B. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements. Available products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company: Kurex DR VOX
    - b. L & M Construction Materials, Inc.: L & M Cure R
    - c. Nox-Crete Products Group: Bro-Cure
    - d. Spec Chem SpecRez
- C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A. – Only seal concrete where no flooring materials will be applied or where specifically required on construction documents.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - a. BASF Construction Chemicals Building Systems; Kure 1315.
  - b. ChemMasters; Polyseal WB.
  - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Sealcure 1315 WB.
  - d. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Cureseal 1315 WB.
  - e. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Super Diamond Clear VOX; LusterSeal WB 300.
  - f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Sure Cure 25 Emulsion.
  - g. Lambert Corporation; UV Safe Seal.
  - h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Lumiseal WB Plus.
  - i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-30.
  - j. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure 30.
  - k. Right Pointe; Right Sheen WB30.
  - I. Symons by Dayton Superior; Cure & Seal 31 Percent E.
  - m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon Starseal 1315.
  - n. SpecChem E-Cure Compatible with most Flooring compounds
- 2. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

#### 2.08 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Granular Fill: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.
  - Granular fill below slab-on-grade (slab sub-base) shall consist of a densely graded, compactable "crusher run" material per ASTM D1241. This material should have a uniform distribution of particle sizes ranging from 100 percent passing a 1-1/2" sieve down to 0 10% passing a No. 100 sieve. If crusher run material is not available, compact open graded granular fill (#57) and choke off with ½" 1" of Fine-Graded Granular Material (#10 aggregate per ASTM D448) as listed below for slab sub-base.
- D. Fine-Graded Granular Material: Clean mixture of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and manufactured sand; ASTM D 448, Size 10, with 100 percent passing a 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve, 10 to 30 percent passing a No. 100 (0.15-mm) sieve, and at least 5 percent passing No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve; complying with deleterious substance limits of ASTM C 33 for fine aggregates.

## 2.09 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

- 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
- 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
- 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

# 2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

# 2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 6 inches, plus or minus 1.5 inches.
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.

- 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
- 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1.5 inches.
- 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/CY for interior slabs
  - 4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 LB/CY for exterior slabs
  - 5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 ½"
  - 6. If Fly-Ash is added into slabs-on-grade mix, the addition shall not be less than 15% nor more than 20% of cementitious materials.
  - 7. Slump Limit: 4, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 8. Air Content for Exterior Slabs-on-Grade: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 9. Air Content for Interior Slabs-on-Grade: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

## 2.12 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
  - 2. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  - 3. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
  - 4. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

## 3.02 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- 3.03 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS
  - A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be

hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

- 1. Leave formwork for slabs and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

## 3.04 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
  - 2. Install under all interior slab areas indicated to receive any type of floor covering.
  - 3. Seal all joints and penetrations per manufacturer's instructions.
  - 4. Terminate the vapor retarder per manufacturer's instructions.
  - 5. Extend Vapor Barrier to outside edge of thickened slab edge and turn up 6", min.

## 3.05 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
  - 1. For slabs-on-grade, provide 2" chairs on a 3'-0" x 3'-0" grid to fully support welded wire fabric at all locations.
- 3.06 JOINTS
  - A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for slabs in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls at underside of floors and slabs and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 7. Install slab-on-grade construction joints in a similar pattern to contraction joints as designated on construction documents.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
  - 3. Install contraction joints as designated on construction documents.
- D. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

# 3.07 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

- 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
  - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

## 3.08 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces to receive a rubbed finish.

- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where exposed to view:
  - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.09 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
  - 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

# 3.10 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

# 3.11 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
   1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
  - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 2. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

## 3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching

mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

- 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  - 6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.
- 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  - 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
  - 3. Headed bolts and studs.
  - 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  - 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  - 6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  - 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratorycured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
  - 7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  - 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
  - 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  - 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

- 11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
- 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

# SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Submittals: Product data, Shop Drawings, Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and mill test reports.
  - B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following:
    - 1. AISC 303.
    - 2. AISC 360.
    - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Connections: Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator.
- 2.02 STRUCTURAL STEEL
  - A. Channels, Angles and Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - B. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - C. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
  - D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- 2.03 ACCESSORIES
  - A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - B. Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
    - 1. Configuration: Hooked.
    - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
    - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  - C. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, nonmetallic, shrinkage resistant, factory packaged.

#### 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- C. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces according to SSPC-SP 2 or SSPC-SP 3. Shop prime steel to a dry film thickness of at least 1.5 mils. Do not prime surfaces to be embedded in concrete or mortar or to be field welded.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates: Clean concrete and masonry surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
  - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
- C. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
- D. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- E. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- F. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

# SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings and product certificates.
  - B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.01 MATERIALS
  - A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
- 2.02 DECKING
  - A. Comply with SDI Publication No. 31.
  - B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels from galvanized-steel sheet, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with the following:
    - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - a. CMC Joist & Deck.
      - b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
      - c. Nucor Corp.
      - d. Roof Deck, Inc.
      - e. Verco Decking, Inc., a Nucor company.
      - f. Wheeling Corrugating Company.
      - g. Vulcraft
    - 2. Deck Profile: Type N, wide rib.
    - 3. Profile Depth: 3 inches.
    - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0478-inch.
- 2.03 MISCELLANEOUS
  - A. Accessories: Manufacturer's recommended roof deck accessory materials. Sheet metal accessories of same material and finish as deck.
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 DECK INSTALLATION
  - A. Place, adjust, align, and bear deck panels on structure. Do not stretch or contract sidelap interlocks.
  - B. Place deck panels flat and square and weld to structure without warp or deflection.

- C. Cut, reinforce, and fit deck panels and accessories around openings and projections.
- D. Roof Deck Accessories: Install sump pans, sump plates, ridge and valley plates, finish strips, cover plates, end closures, and reinforcing channels. Weld to substrate.
- E. Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780.
- F. Wire brush, clean, and paint scarred areas, welds, and rust spots on both surfaces of painted deck panels.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

# SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Submittals: Shop Drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), black finish.
- D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed steel channels complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches by 0.053-inch minimum thickness, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- F. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- G. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A 741.
  - 1. Wire-Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- H. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- I. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- J. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.
- K. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

## 2.02 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
  - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
  - 2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.
- 2.03 GROUT
  - A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107; recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

#### FABRICATION 2.04

- General: Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease Α. exposed edges. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without impairing work.
- B. Welding: Weld corners and seams continuously. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. At exposed connections, finish welds and surfaces smooth, with contour of welded surface matching those adjacent.
- C. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in shop brazing. Braze behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed brazed joints of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
- D. On units indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, provide welded-steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c.
- E. Fabricate pipe bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- 2.05 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES
  - Α. Hot-dip galvanize steel fabrications at exterior locations.
  - Β. Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3 and paint with a fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION
  - Α. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where needed to secure items to in-place construction.
  - Β. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack.
  - C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints or, where indicated, with uniform reveals and spaces for sealants and joint fillers.
  - D. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
  - Anchor bollards in concrete and fill solidly with concrete, mounding top surface. E.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

# SECTION 05 52 13 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

## 1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
  - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

## 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
  - 2. Railing brackets.
  - 3. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
  - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
  - 2. Fittings and brackets.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
  - B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
  - C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
     1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS
  - A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.
- 1.06 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING
  - A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
  - B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
  - C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.01 METALS, GENERAL
  - A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
  - B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.02 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
  - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

# 2.03 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
  - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
  - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

## 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
  - 1. For railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- F. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Water based galvanized metal primer complying with MPI#134.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

## 2.05 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.

- 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
  - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- J. Form changes in direction by bending.
- K. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- M. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- N. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- O. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- P. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- Q. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.
- 2.06 FINISHES, GENERAL
  - A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
  - B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
  - C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

# 2.07 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
  - 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
  - 3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
  - 4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
  - 5. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Railings Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION
  - A. Examine gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.
- 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
  - A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
  - B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
    - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
    - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.

- 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

#### 3.03 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

#### 3.04 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.
- D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  - 1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.
- E. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit metal sockets cast in concrete.
- 3.05 ATTACHING RAILINGS
  - A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.

- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends using nonwelded connections.
- C. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
  - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
  - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
  - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
  - 3. For steel-framed partitions, use one of the following:
    - a. Hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
    - b. Self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
    - c. Toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.
- 3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
  - A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
  - B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
    - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
  - C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

# 3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 52 13

# SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: ICC-ES evaluation reports for treated wood.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.01 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: Provide dressed lumber, S4S, marked with grade stamp of inspection agency.

# 2.02 TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative-Treated Materials: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
  - 1. Use treatment containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
  - 3. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Provide preservative-treated materials for all miscellaneous rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 2. Use Interior Type A unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with design adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 for modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.
  - 4. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
  - 5. Identify with appropriate classification marking of a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide fire-retardant treated materials for items indicated on Drawings.

# 2.03 LUMBER

A. Miscellaneous Dimension Lumber: Construction, or No. 2 grade with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species. Provide for nailers, blocking, and similar members.

- B. Utility Shelving: Mixed southern pine, No. 1: SPIB; with 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- C. Concealed Boards: Mixed southern pine, No. 2: SPIB; with 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- 2.04 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS
  - A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

# 2.05 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners: Size and type indicated. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
  - 1. Power-Driven Fasteners: CABO NER-272.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION
  - A. Set miscellaneous rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
  - B. Securely attach miscellaneous rough carpentry to substrates.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

# SECTION 07 11 13 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.
- 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- 1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS
  - A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
  - B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL
  - A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provide protection course, molded-sheet drainage panels, and auxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.
  - B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise required.
- 2.02 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING
  - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - 1. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.
    - 2. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
    - 3. Henry Company.
    - 4. Koppers Inc.
    - 5. W. R. Meadows, Inc.
  - B. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- 2.03 AUXILIARY MATERIALS
  - A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.

- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.
- D. Patching Compound: Asbestos-free fibered mastic of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, surface moisture, and other conditions affecting performance of bituminous dampproofing work.
  - 1. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.
- B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to the dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any, as recommended in writing by prime material manufacturer.
- C. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

# 3.03 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
  - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.
  - 1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
  - 2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch-wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of

dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

- 3.04 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING
  - A. Concrete Foundations: Apply one fibered brush or spray coat at not less than 3 gal./100 sq. ft.
- 3.05 CLEANING
  - A. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 11 13

# SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Submittals: Product Data and ICC-ES evaluation reports for foam-plastic insulation.
  - B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: According to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.01 INSULATION PRODUCTS
  - A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively.
    - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - a. DiversiFoam Products.
      - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
      - c. Kingspan Insulation Limited.
      - d. Owens Corning.
    - 2. Thickness:
      - a. Perimeter Insulation: 2 inches.
      - b. Fill Insulation behind brake metal trim: 4 inches.
  - B. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, and minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft..
    - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - a. BASF Corporation.
      - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
      - c. Icynene Inc.
      - d. NCFI Polyurethanes; a division of Barnhardt Manufacturing Company.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in areas and in thicknesses indicated or required to produce R-values indicated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation.
- B. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
- C. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and

electrical outlets in walls is completed and items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

# SECTION 07 54 23 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
  - 2. Roof insulation.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

# 1.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
  - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
  - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
  - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

- 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
- 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
- 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
- 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
- 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
- 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:
    - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
    - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
    - 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing.
    - 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
  - C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
    - 1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
    - 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.
- 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
  - B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
    1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
  - C. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
  - D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
  - E. Field quality-control reports.
  - F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.
- 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

#### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

#### 1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Special warranty includes roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, roofing accessories, and other components of roofing system.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
- 2. Firestone Building Products.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing, or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

# 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
  - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
  - 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the following uplift pressures:
  - 1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 60 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 45 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 35 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Three-year-aged SRI not less than 64 or initial SRI not less than 82 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

# 2.03 TPO ROOFING

- A. Fabric-Reinforced TPO Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.
  - 1. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
  - 2. Exposed Face Color: Gray, Tan or White, as selected by Architect.
- 2.04 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS
  - A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
    - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
       a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.

- b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
- d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
- e. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
- f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
- g. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
- h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
- i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
- j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
- k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- 3. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 60 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- E. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

# 2.05 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by TPO roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
    - b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    - c. Firestone Building Products.
    - d. Insulfoam LLC; a Carlisle company.
    - e. Rmax, Inc.
  - 2. Thickness: 4-1/2 inches minimum, slope ¼ inch per foot.

- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

# 2.06 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
  - 1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
- C. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/4 inch.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
    - c. National Gypsum Company.
    - d. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
    - e. United States Gypsum Company.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, cellulosic-fiber-reinforced, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/4 inch thick.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. United States Gypsum Company.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
  - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 05 31 00 "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.02 PREPARATION
  - A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- 3.03 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL
  - A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
  - B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- 3.04 INSULATION INSTALLATION
  - A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
  - B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
  - C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
  - D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
  - E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
  - F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
    - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - G. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
    - 1. Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
  - H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.
    - 1. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

# 3.05 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing and allow to relax before retaining.

- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet.
  - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
  - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- H. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roofing in place with clamping ring.
- 3.06 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION
  - A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
  - B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
  - C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
  - D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.
- 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.

- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

# 3.08 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 54 23

# SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and color Samples.
  - B. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
  - C. Fabricator Qualifications: For copings and low-slope roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.
  - D. Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless otherwise indicated. Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install low-slope roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
   1. Design Pressure: 45 psf.
- 2.02 SHEET METAL
  - A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, not less than 0.032 inch thick; finished as follows:
    - 1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat fluoropolymer system with color coat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
    - 2. Concealed Finish: Manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

#### 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular-threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal roofing using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
  - 2. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
  - 3. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.

- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

# 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to the design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that are capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. <Insert list of items required, identify sheet metal from which each is to be fabricated, and reference appropriate plate number of cited sheet metal standard, if not detailed on Drawings>.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with cited sheet metal standards. Allow for thermal expansion; set true to line and level. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams permanently watertight and weatherproof; conceal fasteners where possible.
- B. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- C. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. For aluminum, form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of aluminum with bituminous coating where it contacts wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

# SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Latex joint sealants.
- 1.02 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS
  - A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
  - B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
  - C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
  - D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
    - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
    - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
    - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
    - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
  - B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
  - C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
  - B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
    - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

#### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- Α. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted 1. by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for 3. applications indicated.
  - Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been 4. removed from joint substrates.

#### WARRANTY 1.07

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion. 1.
- Β. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. 1.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications. 2.
  - Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents. 3.
  - Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other 4. atmospheric contaminants.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- Α. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
  - Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content 2. of 250 g/L or less.
- Β. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

# 2.02 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - d. Pecora Corporation.
    - e. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated.

# 2.03 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant, Except for Traffic-Bearing Joints: One of the following:
  - 1. Dynatrol II, manufactured by Pecora Corporation.
  - 2. Dymeric 240 manufactured by Tremco.
  - 3. Sonolastic NP2, manufactured by Sonneborn Building Products.
- B. Sealant for Traffic-Bearing Joints: One of the following:
  - 1. Urexpan NR-200 manufactured by Pecora Corporation.
  - 2. THC-900 manufactured by Tremco.
  - 3. Sonolastic SL2, manufactured by Sonneborn Building Products.
- C. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. A maximum of 6 colors will be used.

# 2.04 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.
    - b. Franklin International.
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - d. Pecora Corporation.
    - e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - f. Tremco Incorporated.

# 2.05 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems.
- b. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

# 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.

- b. Masonry.
- c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
  - a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Porcelain enamel.
  - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.
- 3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS
  - A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
  - B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
  - C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
    - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
    - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
    - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
  - D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
    - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
    - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
    - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
    - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.

- 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

# 3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

# 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

# SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and color Samples.1. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install aluminum-framed storefronts to withstand structural loads indicated.
  - 1. Limit deflection of framing members normal to wall plane to 1/175 of clear span or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
  - 2. Limit deflection of framing members parallel to glazing plane to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.
- B. Structural Testing: Systems tested according to ASTM E 330 at 150 percent of inward and outward wind-load design pressures do not evidence material failures, structural distress, deflection failures, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of clear span.
- C. Air Infiltration: Limited to 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed framing and glass area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Water Penetration: Systems do not evidence water leakage when tested according to ASTM E 331 at minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- E. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.

#### 2.02 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
  - 2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope<sup>™</sup>.
  - 3. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
  - 4. Tubelite Inc.
  - 5. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Kawneer TriFab VersaGlaze 451T.
- C. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated; ASTM B 209 sheet; ASTM B 221 extrusions.

- D. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
  - 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
- E. Doors: 1-3/4-inch-thick glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods. Provide snap-on, extruded-aluminum glazing stops and preformed gaskets.
  - 1. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width. Provide 10-inch bottom rail.
  - 2. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.
  - 3. Interior Doors: Provide BHMA A156.16 silencers, three on strike jamb of singledoor frames and two on head of double-door frames.
  - 4. Exterior Doors: Provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops. At other locations, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
  - 5. Hardware:

6.

a. West Entrance:

а.	West Entrance:			
	3		Pivots	Manufacturer's standard.
	1		Closer	LCN 4040
	1		Deallock	Adams-Rite MS1850.
	1		Cylinder	Keyed outside to existing, Lever release inside.
	1		Push Bar	Rockwood RM3341 x 74"
	1		Pull Bar	Rockwood RM412 x 36
	1		Threshold	Manufacturer's standard.
	1	set	Weatherstripping	Manufacturer's standard.
	1		Door Sweep	Manufacturer standard.
	1		Door Stop	Manufacturer's standard.
b.	. East Entrance:			
	3		Pivots	Manufacturer's standard.
	1		Automatic Operate	or
	1		Deallock	Adams-Rite MS1850.
	1		Cylinder	Keyed outside to existing, Lever release inside.
	1		Push Bar	Rockwood RM3341 x 74"
	1		Pull Bar	Rockwood RM412 x 36
	1		Threshold	Manufacturer's standard.
	1	set	Weatherstripping	Manufacturer's standard.
	1		Door Sweep	Manufacturer standard.
	1		Door Stop	Manufacturer's standard.
Hardware Finish: US32D.				

- F. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- G. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- H. Fasteners and Accessories: Compatible with adjacent materials, corrosion resistant, nonstaining, and nonbleeding. Use concealed fasteners except for application of door hardware.

- I. Fabrication: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated for flush glazing (without projecting stops). Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory-assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
  - 1. Door Framing: Reinforce to support imposed loads. Factory-assemble door and frame units and factory-install hardware to greatest extent possible. Reinforce door and frame units for hardware indicated. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before finishing components.
- J. Aluminum Finish: High-performance organic; two-coat fluoropolymer system complying with AAMA 2604, with finish coats containing at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Isolate metal surfaces in contact with incompatible materials, including wood, by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.
- D. Install framing components true in alignment with established lines and grades to the following tolerances:
  - 1. Variation from Plane: Limit to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
  - 2. Alignment: For surfaces abutting in line, limit offset to 1/16 inch. For surfaces meeting at corners, limit offset to 1/32 inch.
  - 3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.
- E. Install doors without warp or rack. Adjust doors and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points and smooth operation.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

# SECTION 08 71 13 - AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and maintenance data.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.01 DOOR OPERATORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Besam Entrance Solutions; ASSA ABLOY.
  - 2. DORMA USA, Inc.
  - 3. Horton Automatics; a division of Overhead Door Corporation.
  - 4. LCN; an Allegion brand.
  - 5. Stanley Access Technologies.
- B. Swinging Door Operators: Surface operator with electromechanical [electrohydraulic] operating system.
  - 1. Type: Low-energy door operators complying with BHMA A156.19 and requirements for means of egress in the IBC.
  - 2. Wind Load: Provide door operators on exterior doors that will open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to wind load of 30 psf.
- C. Cover for Surface-Mounted Operators: Extruded or formed aluminum; continuous over full width of door opening including door jambs; with enclosed end caps and maintenance access.
- D. Operator Controls: According to BHMA standards.
  - 1. Activation Device: Push-plate switch on each side of door.
- E. Signage: As required by cited BHMA standard for the type of operator.
- F. Exposed Finish: Finish matching door and frame.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 INSTALLATION
  - A. Install power door operators and controls according to cited BHMA standard.
    1. Low-Energy Door Operator Installation Standard: BHMA A156.19.
  - B. Signage: Apply on both sides of each door as required by cited BHMA standard for type of door operator and direction of pedestrian travel.

- C. Test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- D. After three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles), readjust door operators and controls and lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- E. Occupancy Adjustment: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project for this purpose.

END OF SECTION 08 71 13

## SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Submittals: Product Data and Samples.
  - B. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
    - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
    - 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
    - 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
    - 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
  - C. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
  - D. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
  - E. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 GLASS, GENERAL
  - A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide products that comply with NFPA 80 and are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications indicated.
  - B. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201. Provide safety glazing labeling where safety glass is indicated.
- 2.02 GLASS PRODUCTS
  - A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3.
  - B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3.

- C. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
- 2.03 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES
  - A. Glass: Clear float glass.
    - 1. Provide fully tempered float glass where indicated or required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
    - 2. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
- 2.04 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES
  - A. Glass Type: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass. PPG Solarban 60.
    - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
    - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
    - 3. Outdoor Lite: Float glass.
    - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
    - 5. Indoor Lite: Float glass.
    - 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 70% percent minimum.
    - 7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
    - 8. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.28 maximum.
    - 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.38. maximum.
- 2.05 GLAZING SEALANTS
  - A. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
    - 1. Products: One of the following:
      - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
      - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000.
      - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 200 GPN.
      - d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-631.
      - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
      - f. Tremco Incorporated; Proglaze SSG.
  - B. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.
  - C. Low-Emitting Materials: Sealants shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 INSTALLATION
  - A. Comply with combined recommendations of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are contained in GANA's "Glazing Manual."

- B. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- C. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

# SECTION 09 90 00 - PAINTING

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation and field painting of exposed interior items and surfaces.
- B. Surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior items and surfaces.
- C. Painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts, hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 16 Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
- B. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) SP6 Commercial Blast Cleaning Procedures.
- C. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) SP10 Near White Blast Cleaning Procedure.

## 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16.
  - 1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85 degree meter.
  - 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60 degree meter.
  - 3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60 degree meter.
  - 4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60 degree meter.
- B. Environments: The following terms distinguish between different corrosive exposures:
  - "Severe environments" are highly corrosive industrial atmospheres with sustained exposure to high humidity and condensation and with frequent cleaning using strong chemicals. Environments with heavy concentrations of strong chemical fumes and frequent splashing and spilling of harsh chemical products are severe environments.
  - 2. "Moderate environments" are corrosive industrial atmospheres with intermittent exposure to high humidity and condensation, occasional mold and mildew development, and regular cleaning with strong chemicals. Environments with exposure to heavy concentrations of chemical fumes and occasional splashing and spilling of chemical products are moderate environments.
  - 3. "Mild environments" are industrial atmospheres with normal exposure to moderate humidity and condensation, occasional mold and mildew development, and infrequent cleaning with strong chemicals. Environments with low levels of mild chemical fumes and occasional splashing and spilling of

chemical products are mild environments. Normal outdoor weathering is also considered a mild environment.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated, including:
  - 1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
  - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 3. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.
- B. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- C. Paint exposed surfaces. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
- D. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
- E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
  - 1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
  - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
  - 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label:
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within

limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

- B. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).
- C. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F (7 and 35 deg C).
- D. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
  - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

## 1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
- B. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional three percent, but not less than 1 gal (3.8 l) or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. PPG Paints.
  - 2. Sherwin-Williams.
  - 3. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 4. Duron, Inc.
  - 5. Glidden Professional, Division of PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
  - 6. M.A.B. Paints.

### 2.02 PAINT MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Classification: Provide high-performance coating materials, including primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials, that meet the applicable local, state or federal VOC requirements.
- C. Color: Refer to Finish Schedule and Paint Legend for paint colors.

### 2.03 INTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. CONCRETE:
  - 1. Latex Systems:

- a. Semi-Gloss Finish:
  - 1) 1st Coat: Benjamin Moore Super Spec Interior/Exterior Acrylic High Build Masonry Primer N068 (97 g/L), MPI # 3, LEED 2009.
  - 2nd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss N540 (0 g/L), MPI # 54, X-Green 54, 147, X-Green 147, 141, X-Green 141, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
  - 3) 3rd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Gloss N540 (0 g/L), MPI # 54, X-Green 54, 147, X-Green 147, 141, X-Green 141, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
- B. MASONRY:
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. Semi-Gloss Finish High Performance:
      - 1) 1st Coat: Benjamin Moore Super Spec Masonry Interior/Exterior Hi-Build Block Filler 206 (45 g/L), MPI # 4, X-Green 4, LEED 2009, LEED V4, CHPS Certified.
      - 2nd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel HP29 (45 g/L), MPI # 141, X-Green 141, 153, X-Green 153, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
      - 3) 3rd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel HP29 (45 g/L), MPI # 141, X-Green 141, 153, X-Green 153, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
- C. METAL: Aluminum, Galvanized.
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. Semi-Gloss High Performance:
      - 1st Coat: Benjamin Moore Super Spec HP Acrylic Metal Primer P04 (47 g/L), MPI # 107, X-Green 107, 134, LEED 2009, CHPS Certified.
      - 2nd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel, HP29 (45 g/L), MPI # 141, X-Green 141, 153, X-Green 153, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
      - 3rd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel, HP29 (45 g/L), MPI # 141, X-Green 141, 153, X-Green 153, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
- D. METAL: Galvanized; Ceilings, Ductwork.
  - 1. Dryfall Waterborne Topcoats:
    - a. Flat Finish:
      - 1st Coat: Coronado Super Kote 5000 Dry Fall Latex Flat N110 (46 g/L), MPI # 118.
      - 2nd Coat: Coronado Super Kote 5000 Dry Fall Latex Flat N110 (46 g/L), MPI # 118.
- E. METAL:
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. 1st Coat: Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer V110 (199 g/L), LEED Credit.
    - b. 2nd Coat: Corotech Acrylic DTM Enamel Semi-Gloss V331 (204 g/L), MPI # 153.
    - c. 3rd Coat: Corotech Acrylic DTM Enamel Semi-Gloss V331 (204 g/L), MPI # 153.
  - 2. Dryfall Waterborne Topcoats:

- a. Flat Finish:
  - 1) 1st Coat: Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer V110 (199 g/L), LEED Credit.
  - 2) 2nd Coat: Coronado Super Kote 5000 Dry Fall Latex Flat N110 (46 g/L), MPI # 118.
  - 3) 3rd Coat: Coronado Super Kote 5000 Dry Fall Latex Flat N110 (46 g/L), MPI # 118.

# 2.04 EXTERIOR PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. MASONRY:
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. Satin Finish Early Moisture Resistant Finish:
      - 1) 1st Coat: Benjamin Moore Super Spec Masonry Interior/Exterior Hi-Build Block Filler 206 (45 g/L), MPI # 4, X-Green 4, LEED 2009, LEED V4, CHPS Certified.
      - 2) 2st Coat: Benjamin Moore Regal Select Exterior High-Build Low Lustre N401 (40 g/L), MPI # 15, 315.
      - 3) 3rd Coat: Benjamin Moore Regal Select Exterior High-Build Low Lustre N401 (40 g/L), MPI # 15, 315.
- B. METAL: Aluminum, Galvanized.
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. Semi-Gloss Finish:
      - 1) 1st Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic DTM Semi-Gloss Enamel HP29 (45 g/L), MPI # 141, X-Green 141, 153, X-Green 153, LEED 2009.
      - 2) 2nd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP Acrylic DTM Semi-Gloss Enamel HP29 (45 g/L), MPI # 141, X-Green 141, 153, X-Green 153, LEED 2009.
- C. METAL: Steel, Ferrous Metal.
  - 1. Latex Systems:
    - a. Semi-Gloss Finish
      - 1) 1st Coat: Corotech Acrylic Metal Primer V110 (199 g/L), LEED Credit.
      - 2nd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel, HP29 (45 g/L), MPI # 141, X-Green 141, 153, X-Green 153, LEED 2009, LEED V4.
      - 3rd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec HP D.T.M. Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel, HP29 (45 g/L), MPI # 141, X-Green 141, 153, X-Green 153, LEED 2009, LEED V4.

# D. ARCHITECTURAL PVC, PLASTIC, FIBERGLASS

- 1. Latex Systems:
  - a. Satin Finish:
    - 1) 1st Coat: Insl-X Stix Waterborne Bonding Primer SXA-110 (47 g/L).
    - 2) 2nd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec EXT Satin N448 (46 g/L), MPI # 15.
    - 3rd Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec EXT Satin N448 (46 g/L), MPI # 15.

## 2.05 COLORS

- A. Colors as selected by Architect.
- B. A maximum of 5 exterior colors, of which 2 may be deep-tone colors, will be used.
  1. Deep-tone colors will be used for 30 percent, maximum, of the surface area.
- C. A maximum of 12 interior colors, of which 3 may be deep-tone colors, will be used.
  1. Deep-tone colors will be used for 50 percent, maximum, of the surface area.
- D. A maximum of 4 colors will be used in each room or space.
- E. Architect will furnish a Color Schedule showing colors to be used and locations of use.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
  - 1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
  - 2. If a potential incompatibility of primers applied by others exists, obtain the following from the primer Applicator before proceeding:
    - a. Confirmation of primer's suitability for expected service conditions.
    - b. Confirmation of primer's ability to be top coated with materials specified.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
  - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
  - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime.
  - 2. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove primers and re-prime

substrate.

- 3. Cementitious Substrates: Prepare concrete, brick, concrete masonry block, and cement plaster surfaces to be coated. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods to prepare surfaces.
  - a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by coating manufacturer.
  - b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- 4. Wood Substrates: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Smoothly sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
  - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer, before applying primer.
  - b. Immediately on delivery, prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood to be coated.
  - c. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- 5. Ferrous Metal Substrates: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC recommendations.
  - a. Blast-clean steel surfaces as recommended by coating manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 10.
  - b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
  - c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, solvent clean, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
- 6. Nonferrous-Metal Substrates: Clean nonferrous and galvanized surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions for the type of service, metal substrate, and application required.
  - a. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- D. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Stir materials before applying to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
  - 3. Use only the type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
  - 4. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of

undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

## 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
- B. General: Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the material being applied.
  - 2. Do not apply high-performance coatings over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to forming a durable coating film.
  - 3. Coating surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the coating system descriptions.
  - 4. Provide finish coats compatible with primers used.
  - 5. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, grilles, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of application method.
  - 2. Completed Work: Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

# 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
  - 1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of Contractor.
  - 2. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the noncomplying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove noncomplying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

## 3.05 CLEANING

A. After completing painting, clean glass and paint spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

## 3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
- C. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

# 3.07 PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Painting is not required in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas, such as foundation spaces, attic spaces, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe chases, duct shafts, and elevator shafts.
  - 1. Paint elevator shafts if glass-backed.
- B. Where existing work is cut, patched, or added to, paint or touch-up surfaces to match existing work as closely as possible.
- C. Where existing work is scheduled for repainting, put in condition to receive and provide good adhesion for paint.
- D. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.
- E. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furnishings same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furnishings with prime coat only before installation of equipment.
- F. Paint exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges, same as exterior face. Paint side edges of interior doors same as faces; paint tops and bottoms with prime coat only. Paint metal glazing frames the same color as door frames.
- G. When not scheduled, finish closets and storage rooms same as adjoining room or space.
- H. Paint back sides of access panels, and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
- I. Apply sealer to both sides and edges of plywood used for mounting electrical and telephone equipment, before installation.
- J. Paint exposed electric equipment in finished spaces. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Switchgear.
  - 2. Panelboards.
  - 3. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
  - 4. Conduit.
  - 5. Boxes.
- K. Paint all exterior mechanical, plumbing and fire protection equipment, prefinished or unfinished, with the exception of color anodized or flouropolymer based finished products.

- L. Paint exposed mechanical, plumbing and fire protection equipment, except prefinished items, in interior finished spaces. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Uninsulated metal piping.
  - 2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
  - 3. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
  - 5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
  - 6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
  - 7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- M. Paint exposed ducts, hangers and supports, except prefinished items, in finished spaces.
- N. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, that are visible through grilles and louvers, to limit of sight line.
- O. Paint louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels, except prefinished items. Paint dampers to match face of grilles.
- P. Provide labeling for all fire-rated partitions above acoustical tile ceiling at 20'-0" O.C. with the following:
  - 1. "Fire rated assembly. Seal all penetrations."

END OF SECTION 09 90 00

# SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SECTION REQUIREMENTS
  - A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.01 DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNS
  - A. Cast Characters:
    - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - a. A.R.K. Ramos.
      - b. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
      - c. Diskey Architectural Signage Inc.
      - d. Gemini Incorporated.
      - e. Metal Arts.
  - B. Dimensional Characters: Cast-aluminum characters.
    - 1. Finish and Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- 2.02 MATERIALS
  - A. Aluminum Castings: Alloy recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated.
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.01 INSTALLATION
  - A. Locate signs where indicated or directed by Architect. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - B. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters at projection distance from wall surface indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

# SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY:

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Stripping, stockpiling, and spreading of topsoil.
  - 2. Excavation and grading of building pads, pavement, and other specified items within the project limits.
  - 3. Excavation of unclassified material within the construction areas.
  - 4. Excavation of unsuitable materials and replacing with engineered fill.
  - 5. Excavating select material for specific use in the construction; trimming, shaping, and dressing of all slopes; preparation of the subgrade for building slabs, walks, driveways and pavements.
  - 6. Finish grading for yards and planting areas.
  - 7. Disposing of all excavated materials.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 20 40 00 Demolition.
  - 2. Section 32 92 00 Turf and Grasses.
- C. Related Documents:
  - 1. Plans and general provisions of the Contract, including supplementary conditions and specifications

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Materials to be excavated shall be classified as: Solid Rock Excavation, Unclassified Excavation, and Unsuitable Materials Excavation. Unclassified Excavation shall include the removal of all materials encountered, both natural and artificial. It is understood and agreed that full compensation has been included in the Base Bid amount for: (1) All Unclassified Excavation, except additional excavation required because of changes in the work made after award of the Contract; (2) Excavating and backfilling areas of unsuitable soil except those over and above the estimated quantities listed hereinafter; (3) Excavating and backfilling Solid Rock Excavation except quantities over and above those listed herein; and (4) Except for work required because of differing site conditions as defined hereinafter.
- B. Excavation: Excavation shall consist of the removal and satisfactory placement of material classified as loam, sand, clay, loose chert, loose gravel, cemented chert, cemented gravel, gravel, soft shale, soft slate, and all pavements, decomposed rock, loose rock boulders, slabs, fragments of rock, mass rock, and all other material no otherwise classified in these specifications. Excavation shall also consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of unsuitable materials below grade, and the removal, temporary stockpile, and redistribution of topsoil over final graded areas.
- C. Excavation Classifications: The classification of excavation work must be defined and approved by the Owner or Owner's Representative prior to bidding, pricing, and beginning work. Classifications for excavation include:

- 1. Rock Excavations: Solid rock is herein defined as only solid rock ledges, bedded deposits of conglomerate deposits so firmly cemented as to present all the characteristics of solid rock, and which cannot be removed with a Caterpillar 420D backhoe machine with a single tooth ripper, and without the use of drills or explosives.
- 2. Unclassified Excavation: Without regard to the materials encountered, all general excavation shall be unclassified. All excavation indicated on the grading plans from the existing ground to the proposed subgrade shall be considered unclassified excavation, including removal of topsoil. It shall be distinctly understood that any reference to rock, earth, or any other material on the plans is not to be taken as an exact indication of classified excavation or the quantity of rock, earth, or any other material involved. Unclassified excavation shall include grading of building pad subgrade, curb & sidewalk subgrade, and grass/landscaped areas. In the area underlying proposed sidewalk, and extending laterally no less than 5 feet (except underneath the existing pavement), the volume of material required to undercut the existing fill to a depth of 2 feet shall be considered unclassified, to be replaced with engineered fill in compacted lifts to the proposed subgrade under the supervision of a geotechnical engineer. In the area for the proposed building addition, and extending laterally no less than 5 feet outside the building pad (except adjoining the existing building), the volume of material required to undercut the existing fill to a depth of 3 feet shall be considered unclassified, to be replaced with engineered fill in compacted lifts to the proposed subgrade under the supervision of a geotechnical engineer. Removal, temporary stockpiling, and re-distribution of topsoil shall also be considered unclassified excavation.
- 3. Unsuitable Materials: Unsuitable materials shall include man-made fills, trash, refuse, backfills from previous construction, and materials which contain roots and other organic matter or frozen matter. Unsuitable materials also consist of those soils that cannot be reasonably placed and compacted to the soil's maximum dry density and maintained within the recommended range of its optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS:
  - A. Submit one copy of permits and notices obtained from authority having jurisdiction before commencing work. Submittals shall be in electronic form (via email) to the Owner or Owner's representative, and shall be stamped by the contractor.
  - B. The Contractor shall submit samples of approximately 50 pounds each of the fill materials he proposes to use to the testing agency approved by the Owner at least two (2) days prior to its use. The testing agency shall test such samples and classify them as specified by the U.S. Bureau of Public Roads, and shall determine the moisture density in pounds per cubic foot of oven dried weight.
  - C. If bench marks and other permanent reference points are displaced, obtain and submit certification, signed and sealed by a licensed surveyor, of proper re-establishment of bench marks and reference points.
  - D. Provide as-built elevations of building subgrades and top of stone prior to pouring foundations or pads.

E. Obtain and submit certification of adequacy of site grading and filling from Testing Laboratory, signed and sealed by the Geotechnical Engineer of record, registered in the state in which the work is performed, stating that work is in accordance with Contract Documents, and that soils have been placed in accordance with the engineer's design recommendations for placement of structural fill under the Contract. The Engineer of record is to be retained by Owner or his representative.

#### 1.04 EXAMINATION OF THE SITE:

- Bidders upon work under this section, before submitting bids, shall visit and carefully Α. examine the site so as to familiarize themselves with the existing conditions including amount of topsoil available, and the difficulties that will affect the execution of the work. The submission of a bid will be construed as evidence that such an examination has been made.
- B. The Contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the Architect in writing of: (1) sinkholes, caves, or similar subsurface or latent physical conditions at the Site differing materially from those indicated in the Contract, and in the Subsurface Investigation Report, or (2) groundwater encountered in excavations.
- C. The Architect and the Soil Engineer will promptly investigate the conditions, and if he finds such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for performance of any part of the Work under this Contract, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the contract modified in writing accordingly by a Change Order.
- D. No claim of the Contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the Contractor has given the notice required in (A) above; provided, however the time prescribed therefore may be extended by the Owner.
- E. No claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under the Contract.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- ASTM D2487 83, "Standard Test Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Α. Purposes", is used as a reference standard to define satisfactory soil materials.
- Β. Subsurface soil investigations have not been performed at the project site.
  - The Architect and the Owner are not responsible for variations in the subsurface 1. conditions. The Contractor shall determine for himself the character of the material to be encountered.
- C. Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Testing shall be performed by a qualified independent geotechnical testing and inspection laboratory for quality control during earthwork operations. Testing shall be the responsibility of either the Contractor or the Owner. Do not bid, price, or begin work on this project until the ownership of the responsibility has been adequately identified and agreed upon by both parties.
- E. Do not bring explosives onto the site or use in work without prior written permission from the Owner, Engineer, and authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor is solely responsible for handling, storage, and use of explosive materials when their use is required or permitted.
- F. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights. Operate warning lights during hours from dusk to dawn each day and as otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- Η. Perform excavation by hand within the drip-line of large trees to remain. Protect root systems from damage or dry-out to the greatest extend possible. Maintain moist condition for root system and cover exposed roots with moistened burlap.
- Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on the Owner's property. Do not Ι. disturb any improvements outside the work area defined on the plans. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to parties having jurisdiction.
- J. Notify Owner's representative when excavations have reached required elevations. If it is determined that bearing materials are unsuitable, continue excavations until suitable bearing is encountered. Contract Amount may be adjusted by an appropriate Contract modification.
- K. Locate, and where indicated to remain, protect and support existing utilities. If uncharted or incorrectly charted items are encountered, immediately notify utility company and cooperate with utility company's directives. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in order to keep services and facilities in operation. Repair any damages caused by Work to the satisfaction of the affected utility company.
- If utility service must be interrupted, give 72 hour notice to Owner's representative, and L. obtain written approval prior to such interruption.

### 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Sheets C001, C002, C101, architectural sheets, and contract specifications are the basis for the design. The Contractor shall note and comply with the contract specifications relative to cut, fill, compaction, borrow material, removal of unsatisfactory material, maintenance of site drainage, etc., or other soils related conditions. Any conflicts or contradictions shall be brought to the attention of the Architect and clarified prior to proceeding with the work of this section.
- B. Test borings and investigatory operations may be undertaken by Contractor at the Contractor's option, with permission from the Architect. However, no change in Contract Amount will be made for such operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 UNIT PRICES:

- A. The Contractor shall include on his Bid Form the following unit prices:
  - 1. The Lump Sum Price for the excavation and grading of unclassified materials to the proposed subgrade configuration, and disposal of excess spoil off site. Unclassified materials shall consist of excavation from the existing grade to the proposed sub-grade configuration, including topsoil, unsuitable materials, footings, and rock excavation. Unclassified excavation is to include the removal, temporary stockpiling, and redistribution of existing topsoil. Unclassified materials shall also include the quantity of material required to undercut the existing ground to a depth of 3 feet in the building footprint area, extending horizontally 5 feet outside of the building addition footprint, except where adjoining the existing building. The Contractor shall include in the lump sum price allowance for rock excavation.
  - 2. In the structural fill areas where additional undercutting is required beyond the depths specified in Section 1.02C(2), or where rock is encountered, the Unit Price per Cubic Yard for excavating the additional quantity of unsuitable or rock materials, disposal off site, and replacement with structural fill under the direction of a geotechnical engineer.

## 2.02 BACKFILLING:

- A. Backfill material shall be a type that can be compacted to the densities specified under the conditions existing at the site at the time it is placed. Type of fill is at the Contractor's option.
- B. Crushed stone for compacted backfill shall be similar and equal to Class A Aggregate, Grading D for Type A base, as specified in Section 303 – Mineral Aggregate Base, of Tennessee Department of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated January 1, 2015, when tested in accordance with AASHTO T11 and T27. The material shall be uniformly blended during crushing operations or missed in an approved plant. The plant shall blend and mix the materials to meet the specifications and to secure the optimum moisture content for compaction. Aggregate shall contain no calcium chloride.

- C. Earth for compacted backfill and engineered fill shall consist of clean clay with a low to medium plasticity (PI less than 25) or a cohesionless soil containing less than fifteen percent particles passing the No. 200 sieve. Material shall be free of vegetation, roots, large rocks, debris and other deleterious materials, having a plasticity index of less than 30 and a minimum density of 90 pounds per cubic foot when compacted to ninety-eight percent (98%) of its maximum dry density per standard proctor test. (ASTM D698) Material shall be free of vegetation, roots, rocks larger than 2" in any dimension, debris and other deleterious materials. Residual soil excavated at the site may be used for backfill if it meets the specification requirements. The moisture content of the fill soils should be maintained within -2 and +3 percentage points of optimum moisture content determined from the standard Proctor compaction test.
- D. Sufficient fill materials will be obtained from areas of the site shown by contours to be cut. Additional off-site borrow material shall be obtained by the Contractor as required conforming to Item C above.
- E. Cohesive soils that have become hard and lumpy or that have been piled and become dry shall be broken up and properly conditioned for optimum moisture content immediately before using as backfill. However, in no case shall earth backfill be wetted or puddled in place.
- F. Crushed stone for compacted bedding and backfill in pipe trenches shall be similar and equal to Class B crushed stone, as specified in Paragraph 903.05 of Tennessee Department of Highways' Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated January 1, 215. The base material shall be uniformly blended during crushing operations or mixed in an approved plant. The plant shall blend and mix materials to meet the specifications and to secure the optimum moisture content for compaction. Aggregate shall contain no calcium chloride.
- G. Porous crushed stone fill below concrete sidewalks shall be Tennessee State Highway Department Size No. 6 (3/4" to 3/8").
- H. Backfill material shall be free of vegetation, roots, large rocks, debris and other deleterious materials.
- I. Materials taken from excavations on the site may be used for backfilling provided that it meets the requirements specified. If such material is insufficient to complete the Work, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate and obtain suitable borrow material from other sources.

## 2.03 ENGINEERED FILL:

All fill in areas to be occupied by the building addition and paving, including an area extending 5 feet outside of the perimeters thereof, shall be controlled (engineered) fill and the compaction shall be tested by a testing agency selected by the Owner. Controlled fill in areas of buildings shall be compacted in thin loose lifts with a maximum thickness of 8 inches to at least 98% of maximum dry density within the range of -2% to +3% of optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM Specification D-698-78 (standard proctor). The pad subgrade shall be topped with a minimum 4-inch layer of crushed stone to act as a capillary moisture block. Fill in areas of asphalt paving shall be compacted in thin loose lifts with a maximum thickness of 8 inches to at least 98% of maximum dry density within the range of -2% to +3% of optimum moisture block. Fill in areas of asphalt paving shall be compacted in thin loose lifts with a maximum thickness of 8 inches to at least 98% of maximum dry density within the range of -2% to +3% of optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM Specification D-698-78. The upper 12 inches of fill beneath pavements and grade slabs shall be compacted to one hundred percent (100%).

- A. Where rock is excavated to 12 inches below footings, the footing excavations shall be refilled from top of rock to bottom of footings with controlled compacted fill.
- B. The Contractor shall submit samples of approximately 100 pounds of each of the fill material he proposes to use to the testing agency selected by the Owner at least 10 days prior to its use. The testing agency shall test such samples and classify them as specified by the U.S. Bureau of Public roads, shall determine the moisture-density in pounds per cubic foot of oven dried weight.
- C. After all turf, topsoil, roots, debris and other objectionable materials that would cause interference with the compaction of the fill have been removed, and the area has been scarified, compacted, and proofrolled as specified in Paragraph 2.11 herein before, the area to be filled shall be rescarified and broken to a depth of 6 inches. A thin layer, 3 inches thick, of the specified fill material shall be spread on the scarified base and the whole compacted as specified.
- D. The fill shall be formed of successive horizontal layers of not over 8 inches loose depth deposited in windrows and machine spread. Each layer shall be compacted to the percentage of maximum density at optimum moisture content specified by means of sheeps foot rollers, or other approved mechanical compacting machines. Where the fill is inaccessible to tamping rollers, it shall be consolidated and compacted by mechanical hand tampers.
- E. During the fill operation, field compaction tests by means of the Ottawa Sand and Cone Method, ASTM Specification D1556, or another method deemed appropriate by the Soil Engineer, shall be made as often as deemed necessary by the selected testing agency to determine the percent compaction of any completed layer. There shall be taken not less than one compaction test for every 2000 square feet for each one-foot depth of fill. If such test shows failure to meet the required compaction due to insufficient moisture, too much moisture, insufficient rolling or other known causes, the Contractor shall remedy the condition by bringing the material to optimum moisture content or by continued rolling and recompaction. In no case shall the Contractor be permitted to continue filling if the underlying layers fail to meet compaction requirements.

- F. In cut areas the excavation shall extend below any deleterious materials or unsatisfactory soil as specified. All soft soils in the approved cut shall be scarified and compacted to the required density.
- G. The Contractor shall maintain drainage so that there will be no ponding which will cause undue saturation of the fill while the work is in progress. If an area becomes saturated, the Contractor shall remove all soft materials and scarify, allow material to dry, and recompact to the required density.
- H. Fill in areas other than those where controlled fill is specified, e.g., in grassed areas, shall be earth fill compacted to a density that will prevent harmful or unsightly settlement of the finished grade, but need not be tested for specific percentage of compaction.
- I. In no case shall soil be disturbed in areas intended for use as septic drainage fields.

# 2.04 TOPSOIL:

A. Topsoil shall be defined as natural, fertile, friable soils possessing characteristics of representative productive soils in the vicinity; obtained from naturally well-drained areas; shall not be excessively acid or alkaline nor contain toxic substances that may be harmful to plant growth. Topsoil shall be without admixture of subsoil and shall be cleaned and reasonably free from clay lumps, stones, stumps, roots, or similar substances or objects over 2 inches in diameter. The topsoil shall be free of noxious weeds, grasses or other foreign vegetation which would cause maintenance problems for the Owner after the contract is complete. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for control of noxious species introduced by the addition of soil infested with such species for a period of one year from Provisional Acceptance of the Work.

# 2.05 UNDERCUT AT FOUNDATIONS:

A. Undercut and backfill with compacted stone at foundations shall be performed if directed by the Architect, based on the results of in place testing of earth at foundation subgrades. In areas where unsuitable soils are encountered at or near foundation level, the foundation shall be undercut to a depth and width of two times the foundation bearing level or to competent bearing soils as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative. The trench shall be backfilled with compacted stone to the level of foundation bearing.

## 2.06 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS:

- A. Unclassified excavation shall include the excavation required to reach the proposed subgrade in cut areas. In areas of structural fill, the unclassified excavation shall include the material extending below the existing grade to the depths specified in Section 1.02 C (2). Excavation shall include the removal of all materials encountered, both natural and artificial.
- B. Unsuitable materials shall include man-made fills, trash, refuse, backfills from previous construction, and materials which contain roots and other organic matter or frozen matter. Unsuitable materials also consist of those soils that, in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer, cannot be reasonably placed and compacted to the soil's maximum dry density and maintained within the recommended range of its optimum moisture content at the time of compaction.
- C. It is understood that full compensation for the unclassified excavation described above has been included in the Base Bid amount for excavation work, including the removal of topsoil, subgrade excavation, trench excavation, subgrade excavation below utility trenches, excavation of rock, and required backfill and disposal of excess materials.
- D. Excavation for undercutting areas of unsuitable soils and replacing with engineered fill will be conducted at the agreed price per cubic yard.

## 2.07 GROUNDWATER IN EXCAVATIONS:

A. In the event that ground water is encountered in the course of the work, the Contractor shall coordinate his work so that ground water is controlled and directed to existing or newly constructed storm drainage structures Measures such as temporary trenching and pumping should be anticipated and shall not be given consideration as differing site conditions.

### 2.08 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed, notify the Architect in writing of: sinkholes or caves encountered in excavations.
- B. The Architect and the Soil Engineer will promptly investigate the conditions, and if they find such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for performance of any part of the work under this Contract, whether or not changed as a result of such conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made and the Contract modified in writing accordingly by a change order.
- C. No claim of the Contractor under this clause shall be allowed unless the Contractor has given the notice required in Subparagraph A above; provided, however, the time prescribed therefore may be extended by the Owner.
- D. No claim by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment hereunder shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under the Contract.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXCAVATIONS:

- A. All footings shall bear upon firm soil. Where sound rock occurs under footings, the rock shall be over excavated to allow for the placement of at least one foot of engineered fill between the rock and the contact surface of the footing.
- B. Otherwise, excavation shall be to depth and of form and size required for installation of work shown on the drawings. Excavations for foundation walls shall be large enough to provide sufficient working space to permit the proper placing and inspection of forms, waterproofing, sleeves, and similar items, and the installation of foundation drains where such drains are shown. Excavation for slabs on ground shall be deep enough to allow for placing porous fill of depths specified under the slabs.
- C. Where sound rock occurs under slabs, the rock shall be removed to a depth of 12" below the bottom of the slab and replaced with engineered backfill.
- D. Excavations for wall footings shall be to firm weathered bedrock, sides square and bottoms level. Changes in level of wall footings shall be made by stepping and not by sloping. Trenches, if excavated properly, may be used to maintain the concrete for wall footings without the use of forms. Variations in horizontal subgrade in bedrock shall be excavated of any unstable material and backfilled with lean concrete as directed by the Soils Engineer.
- E. Excavations for wall and column footings shall be to firm undisturbed earth or viably weathered bedrock or engineered earth fill, sides square and bottom level. Changes in level of wall footings shall be made by stepping and not by sloping. Trenches, if excavated properly, may be used to maintain the concrete for wall footings without the use of forms.
- F. Excavations in earth for footings, slabs, walks, and other structures shall not be made to full depths required, when freezing temperatures or rain may be expected. Concrete footings shall be placed immediately after excavation is completed. Freezing or water damaged excavations shall be carried deeper as required and backfilled as necessary at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. After excavating and rough grading building areas and areas to be paved which are in cut to the required subgrade elevations, and after topsoil has been removed from building areas and areas to be paved which are to receive engineered fill, the area shall be proof-rolled by the Contractor in the presence of the Soil Engineer using a fully-loaded dump truck or similar pneumatic-tired equipment. Any areas exhibiting significant deflection shall be scarified and recompacted to 98% of its Standard Proctor density.
- H. Any existing underground pipes or electrical conduits that are in service encountered during the excavation shall be temporarily supported and maintained until permanent support has been restored, or until other disposition has been made as directed by the Architect. Existing underground pipes encountered that have been abandoned or are to be abandoned shall be removed to a point outside the construction excavation and plugged.

- I. All non-engineered fill shall be removed in the area of the new and replaced with engineered fill. All footing excavations shall be examined and approved by a senior engineering technician working under the direct supervision of a Geotechnical engineer immediately prior to placing reinforcing steel or concrete. Modifications shall be made to the excavation if the soils engineer determines that the excavation is not in compliance with the drawings or specifications.
- J. Foundation Bearing Materials Testing.
  - 1. The Soils Engineer shall observe all footing excavations immediately prior to placing reinforcing steel or concrete.
    - a. For foundations bearing on residual (natural) soils, the bearing materials shall be probed with a minimum ½ inch diameter steel probe rod to detect weaker materials. Weaker materials detected by probing shall be tested with dynamic cone penetrometer to verify the design bearing capacity. Test frequency shall be one cone penetrometer test per four individual foundations and per 100 linear feet of strip foundations.
    - b. For foundations bearing on fill (under the present contract) soils, the bearing materials shall be probed with a minimum ½ inch diameter steel probe rod to detect weaker materials. Weaker materials detected by probing shall be tested with a nuclear density gauge to verify the in-place percent compaction conforms to the applicable compaction criteria. Test frequency shall be one nuclear density test per four individual foundations and per 100 linear feet of strip foundations.

## 3.02 ROCK EXCAVATION:

- A. When rock is encountered below the depths specified in Section 1.02 C (2), it shall be stripped of overburden and excavated to the following:
  - 1. Two feet outside of concrete work for which forms are required, except footings.
  - 2. One foot outside the perimeter of footings and one foot below bottom of footings.
  - 3. One foot below concrete floor slabs on ground, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Material to be excavated is designated as unclassified excavation with a contract provision for unsuitable soils. The contractor is responsible for reviewing available reports of geotechnical investigations and conducting additional field explorations at their discretion to evaluate the potential for rock excavation in the unclassified excavation and trench excavations.
- C. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation if encountered in the unclassified excavation or trench excavations if required to bring the excavation to the required surface or grade shown on the Drawings.
- D. Before placing concrete or masonry on rock surfaces, the surfaces shall be leveled off, or shelved, to a slope not exceeding one inch per foot.

### 3.03 UNSUITABLE SOIL:

- A. In building or concrete areas, where unsuitable materials are encountered below the depths specified in Section 1.02 C (2) which cannot be stabilized by compaction, or where in the opinion of the Architect and the Soil Engineer attempting stabilization by compaction would be unsuccessful, if so directed by the Architect, the unsuitable materials shall be excavated and removed from the site and the area backfilled with engineered fill specified hereinafter.
- B. Quantities of unsuitable soil removed shall be determined from measurements made by the contractor in the presence of the Architect's representative. Measurements shall be made by cross sectioning and determining the depth of cut with a surveyors level at periodic intervals, or by other methods mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and the Owner.
- C. If more or less unsuitable soil than the amount included in the Base Bid is encountered, a change order will be issued to increase or decrease the Contract Amount after all general excavation in building and paving areas is complete as specified in "Payment For Additional Work" herein.

## 3.04 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

- A. Blasting, if required, shall be done in such a manner and by such methods as to prevent excessive noise, harmful vibration, and flying particles. The work shall be performed in conformance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances and regulations, in particular, the State Blasting Standards Act of 1975.
- B. The work shall be performed by competent workmen experienced in the use of explosives and under the direction and supervision of a blaster who is wholly familiar with and has had experience in the type of blasting required and is a registered blaster as required by the Tennessee Blasting Act of 1975.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all property damage and personal injuries caused by blasting operations and shall save the Owner harmless from any and all claims for damages arising therefrom. The Contractor's liability insurance shall include coverage from the hazards arising from blasting, as specified in the Supplementary Coverages.
- D. Blasting shall be done by controlled blasting techniques to reduce overbreak, reduce and better distribute blasting charges, and to minimize stressing and fracturing of rock beyond the neat excavation line.
- E. Blasting shall be carried out in such a manner as to minimize vibrations that reach adjacent structures. During blasting, sufficient blasting mats or earth cover shall be utilized to prevent particles being thrown from the excavation by the blasting.
- F. Blasting shall be done only during daylight hours. No blasting operations shall commence before 7:00 A.M. of any work day. All blasting operations (including detonation of all placed charges) shall be completed prior to 6:00 P.M. of that same

day. Carry-over of any undetonated charge beyond the 6:00 P.M. time limit will not be permitted.

- G. In order to minimize noise and to maintain alignment of drill holes, PR power rotation rock drills with detachable mufflers shall be used in preference to rifle bar drills. To keep down the spread of dust from drilling a water detergent mixture shall be used in drill holes.
- H. The Contractor shall erect signs of adequate size and number stating that blasting operations are taking place in the area and such signs shall be clearly visible at all points of access to the area.

## 3.05 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND LANDSCAPE FEATURES:

- A. Excavating, filling, backfilling and grading shall be performed in such a manner and by such methods that will not damage existing structures, existing underground piping, existing overhead wiring, existing trees (unless noted to be removed), and other landscaping planting.
- B. Protect, maintain and restore benchmarks, monuments, and other reference points affected by this work. If bench marks, monuments or other permanent reference points are displaced or destroyed, points shall be reestablished and markers reset under supervision of a licensed surveyor who shall furnish Architect with certification of his work.

## 3.06 PROTECTION OF EXCAVATION:

- A. Excavation and grading operations shall be performed in a manner that will ensure positive and rapid surface run off of water away from the building area at all times.
- B. Banks, slopes and adjacent structures shall be fully protected against harmful sluffing and erosion, by the use of shoring or other temporary construction, if necessary. The excavations shall be kept free of water by temporary dams or drains, pumping or other adequate means, until backfilling is completed.

## 3.07 STABILITY OF EXCAVATION:

- A. General: Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- C. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Maintain shoring

and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Extend shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.

D. Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure-creosoted timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Cut off tops a minimum of 2'-6" below final grade and leave permanently in place.

## 3.08 BACKFILLING:

- A. Excavation below the finished grade shall be backfilled after removing forms, shoring and similar temporary work and after waterproofing, piping, and other underground work has been installed, inspected and approved. Any caving of excavations or any backfill placed before inspections are completed shall be removed as the Architect may deem necessary.
- B. Material and compaction of backfill for excavations in controlled fill shall conform to requirements specified for controlled fill.
- C. Backfill material for use in areas to be seeded or planted shall be clean earth, free from large stones or rock fragments, large roots and debris, but may contain loam or similar organic matter. Backfill in these areas shall be compacted to a density that will prevent unsightly settlement after the finished grading is completed.
- D. All backfill, not otherwise specified, shall be deposited in layers not over 10" loose thickness and each layer shall be compacted by light compaction equipment as it is placed.
- E. Install porous backfill under concrete slabs on grade. Porous backfill thickness shall be not less than 4" under slabs. Where rock is excavated to 12 inches below concrete floor slabs on grade excavations shall be refilled from top of rock to bottom of slab with porous backfill.
- F. Finish grade shall slope away from the structure on all sides.
- G. After all turf, topsoil, roots, debris and other objectionable materials that would cause interference with the compaction of the fill have been removed, the area to be filled shall be scarified and broken to a depth of 8 inches. A thin layer, 3 inches thick, of the specified fill material shall be spread on the scarified base and the whole compacted as specified.
- H. The fill shall be formed of successive horizontal layers of 8 inches loose depth deposited in windows and machine spread. Each layer shall be compacted to the percentage of maximum density at optimum moisture content specified by means of sheeps foot rollers, or other approved mechanical compacting machines. Where the fill is inaccessible to tamping rollers, it shall be consolidated and compacted by mechanical hand tampers.
- I. There shall be a representative of the testing agency present on site at all times when engineered fill is being placed. If such test shows failure to meet the required

compaction due to insufficient moisture, too much moisture, insufficient rolling or other known causes, the Contractor shall remedy the condition by bringing the material to optimum moisture content or by continued rolling and re-compaction. In no case shall the Contractor be permitted to continue filling if the underlying layers fail to meet compaction requirements.

- J. The Contractor shall maintain drainage and dryness so that there will be no undue saturation of the fill while the work is in progress. If an area becomes saturated, the Contractor shall remove all soft materials and scarify and recompact to the required density.
- K. Fill in areas other than those where controlled fill is specified shall be earth fill compacted to a density of approximately ninety five percent (95%) standard proctor to prevent harmful or unsightly settlement of the finished grade, but need not be tested for specific percentage of compaction.
- L. Additional fill dirt shall be taken from on site or off site locations as agreed to by the Architect. Any such borrow areas shall be smoothed and left finished with topsoil, fertilizer and seeded as per these specifications.

## 3.09 ROUGH GRADING:

- A. Do all grading inside building to bring subgrade to proper level at underside of floor slab.
- B. Do all grading outside the building required to bring the site to the finished grades indicated on the drawings. Subgrade in areas to be seeded and planted shall be brought to within 5" of finished grades.
- C. Subgrades under walks and paved areas shall be brought to proper elevations at bottom of surfacing material to within two tenths of one foot, plus or minus, of the required grades and profiles.
- D. Grades not otherwise shown shall be uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are given, or between such points and existing finished grades.
- E. Cut shall not be carried deeper than necessary to reach the required elevations. Fill shall be clean earth as specified for backfilling. Fill shall be placed evenly over the entire area to be filled, in layers, each layer shall be thoroughly compacted to a sufficient density to prevent unsightly settlement.

## 3.10 FINE GRADING & SPREADING TOPSOIL

- A. All areas where existing grass lawn cover is damaged or disturbed by construction operations under the Contract and areas indicated on the site plan to be grass shall be surface with topsoil not less than 6" thick after compaction.
- B. After the rough grading and other construction operations have been completed to the point where the areas will no be disturbed by subsequent work, the subgrade shall be

cleaned free from waste materials of all kinds, large rocks, and other objectionable material; scarified and pulverized to a depth of 4"; graded to remove remaining surface irregularities and then covered with topsoil which was previously removed and stockpiled.

- C. If the previously stockpiled topsoil is not sufficient to cover the areas as specified, the Contractor shall furnish additional topsoil obtained from other sources. The topsoil obtained from other sources shall be clean, friable loam free from objectionable weed seeds.
- D. Finish grades shall slope away from the building in all cases and shall contain no sinks or dams. Hand trim and raked topsoil to finished grades and leave ready for seeding or planting.
- 3.11 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS MATERIAL AND VEGETATION:
  - A. Surplus dirt and rock not required for site improvements shall be disposed of off-site. The Contractor's shall obtain all necessary permit approvals and third party agreements.
  - B. All vegetation, roots, trees, etc., are to be hauled away from the site and disposed of by the Contractor and at his expense. Wood material that is chipped on site may be used for erosion control mulch berm in addition to or in lieu of silt fence.
  - C. Placement of any materials listed in Paragraphs A & B above on any off site location shall be done only after prior approval of the Owner of the land involved and it shall be the full responsibility of the Contractor and Owner of such land to agree on location, distribution and condition in which such materials are left.
  - D. Remove from the site and dispose of off the Owner's property all broken rock, broken concrete, fragments of asphalt paving, and debris not used for fill or backfill in the work.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

# SECTION 32 12 16 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.
  - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.
  - B. Tennessee Department of Transportation (TDOT) "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, January 1, 2015"
  - C. Federal Highway Administration "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices"
- 1.02 SUMMARY
  - A. Section Includes:
    - 1. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
    - 2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
    - 3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
    - 4. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
    - 5. Asphalt surface treatments.
    - 6. Pavement-marking paint.
    - 7. Traffic-calming devices
    - 8. Imprinted asphalt
- 1.03 DEFINITION
  - A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.
- 1.04 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
    - 1. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
    - 2. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.
  - B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.
  - C. Samples: For each paving fabric, 12 inches by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) minimum.
  - D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
    - 1. Each paving fabric, 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) minimum.
    - 2. Each type and color of preformed traffic-calming device.
    - 3. Each pattern and color of imprinted asphalt and precut marking material.

- E. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer and installer
- F. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.
- G. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.
- 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Certified asphalt supplier that has an approved Quality Control Plan in accordance with TDOT Standard Operating Procedures.
  - B. Installer Qualifications: Imprinted-asphalt manufacturer's authorized installer who is trained and approved for installation of imprinted asphalt required for this project.
  - C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.
  - D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the Tennessee Department of Transportation for asphalt paving work.
    - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.
  - E. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.
    - 1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
      - a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plat that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
      - b. Review condition of subgrade and preparatory work
      - c. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.
      - d. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.
- B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

## 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
  - 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
  - 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C).
  - 3. Slurry Coat: Comply with weather limitations in ASTM D 3910.

- 4. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.
- 5. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F (15.6 deg C) at time of placement.
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of [40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for oil-based materials] [55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials], and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Imprinted Asphalt Paving: Proceed with coating imprinted pavement only when air temperature is at least 50 deg F (10 deg C) and rising and will not drop below 50 deg F (10 deg C) within 8 hours of coating application. Proceed only if no precipitation is expected within two hours after applying the final layer of coating.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
  - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242 or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

# 2.02 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: TDOT Standard Specifications Section 307; bituminous plant mix base Grading B
- B. Asphalt Cement: TDOT Standard Specifications Section 904 Bituminous Materials. ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material; ASTM D 946 for penetration-graded material.
- C. Prime Coat: ASTM D 2027, medium-curing cutback asphalt, MC-30, MC-70, or MC-250. TDOT Standard Specifications Section 402
- D. Prime Coat: Asphalt emulsion prime coat complying with Tennessee Department of Transportation requirements.
- E. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application. TDOT Standard Specifications Section 403

- F. Fog Seal: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- G. Water: Potable.
- H. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D 3141, pumping consistency.
- 2.03 AUXILIARY MATERIALS
  - A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wetable powder form.
  - B. Sand: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, Grade Nos. 2 or 3.
  - C. Paving Geotextile: AASHTO M 288, nonwoven polypropylene; resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew; and specifically designed for paving applications.
  - D. Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690 or AASHTO M 324, Type II or III, hot-applied, singlecomponent, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.
  - E. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, Type N; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.
    1. Color: White and Yellow.
  - F. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.
    1. Color: White and Yellow.
  - G. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete, 2500-psi (17.2-MPa) minimum compressive strength, 4-1/2 inches (115 mm) high by 9 inches (225 mm) wide by 72 inches (1800 mm) long. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.
    - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch (19-mm) diameter, 10-inch (254-mm) minimum length.
  - H. Wheel Stops: Solid, integrally colored, 96 percent recycled HDPE or commingled postconsumer and postindustrial recycled plastic; UV stabilized; 4 inches (100 mm) high by 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 72 inches (1800 mm) long. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.
    - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch (19-mm) diameter, 10-inch (254-mm) minimum length.
    - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by wheel-stop manufacturer for application to asphalt pavement.

## 2.04 PREFORMED TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES

A. Speed Bumps, Humps, or Cushions: Solid, integrally colored, 100 percent postconsumer or commingled postconsumer and postindustrial recycled rubber or plastic; UV stabilized. Provide holes for anchoring to substrate.

- 1. Size: Modular bumps 2 inches (51 mm) high by 10 inches (254 mm) wide by 72 inches (1800 mm) long], with overall length as dimensioned on Drawings.
- 2. Size: Modular assemblies 3 inches (76 mm) high by 12 feet (3.7 m) in overall width, with overall length as dimensioned on Drawings.
- 3. Mounting Hardware: Galvanized-steel spike, 1/2-inch (13-mm) diameter, 10-inch (254-mm) minimum length; lag screw, shield, and washers; 1/2-inch (13-mm) diameter, 8-inch (203-mm) minimum length; or hardware as standard with device manufacturer.
- 4. Adhesive: As recommended by device manufacturer.

## 2.05 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by the Tennessee Department of Transportation designed according to TDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, March 1, 2006 Edition and complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
  - 2. Base Course: TDOT Standard Specifications Section 307; bituminous plat mix, Grading B
  - 3. Surface Course: TDOT Standard Specification Section 411; Grading E.
- B. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by the Tennessee Department of Transportation and designed according to TDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, March 1, 2006 Edition.
  - 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
  - 2. Provide mixes complying with composition, grading, and tolerance requirements in ASTM D 3515 for the following nominal, maximum aggregate sizes:
    - a. Base Course: 2 inches (light duty), 3 inches (heavy duty).
    - b. Surface Course: 1 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> inches.
- C. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D 3910, Type 1.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION
  - A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
  - B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
    - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
    - 2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
    - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
  - C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Verify that utilities, traffic loop detectors, and other items requiring a cut and installation beneath the asphalt surface have been completed and that asphalt surface has been repaired flush with adjacent asphalt prior to beginning installation of imprinted asphalt.

## 3.02 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
  - 1. Mill to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
  - 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
  - 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
  - 4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
  - 5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
  - 6. Transport milled hot-mix asphalt to asphalt recycling facility.
  - 7. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.

## 3.03 PATCHING

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unboundaggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.
  - 1. Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
  - 2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

## 3.04 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch (25 mm) in existing pavements.
  - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches (75 mm) thick.

- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  - 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
  - 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

## 3.05 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
  - 1. Mix herbicide with prime coat if formulated by manufacturer for that purpose.
- C. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted unbound-aggregate base course at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. (0.7 to 2.3 L/sq. m). Apply enough material to penetrate and seal but not flood surface. Allow prime coat to cure.
  - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
  - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

## 3.06 PAVING GEOTEXTILE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply tack coat, asphalt binder, or asphalt cement uniformly to existing pavement surfaces at a rate of 0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. (0.8 to 1.2 L/sq. m).
- B. Place paving geotextile promptly according to manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches (100 mm) and transverse joints 6 inches (150 mm).
  - 1. Protect paving geotextile from traffic and other damage and place hot-mix asphalt paving overlay the same day.
- 3.07 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING
  - A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

- 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
- 2. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- 3. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
  - 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

## 3.08 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
  - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
  - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
  - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
  - 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
  - 5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
  - 6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

# 3.09 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
  - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
  - 1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.
- 3.10 ASPHALT TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES
  - A. Construct hot-mix asphalt speed bumps, humps, cushions, and tables over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
    - 1. Tack Coat Application: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m).
    - 2. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.
    - 3. Before installation, mill pavement that will be in contact with bottom of trafficcalming device. Mill to a depth of 1 inch (25 mm) from top of pavement to a clean, rough profile.
  - B. Place hot-mix asphalt to cross section indicated, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

# 3.11 PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT

- A. Do not cut streets, roads, sidewalks, and other paved surfaces except where boring and jacking cannot be accomplished. At Contractor's expense, repair all damage outside of the specified limits. Maintain all crossings until project completion.
  - 1. Paved surfaces shall be lined and neatly sawed parallel to trenches and around work items prior to excavation.
- B. Asphalt pavement shall be removed by saw cutting on a straight line with edges as vertical as possible. Concrete pavement or asphalt surfaced concrete shall be removed by cutting with a concrete saw in as straight a line and vertically as possible. Materials to replace State Highway paving shall conform to the specifications required by the Tennessee Department of Transportation. Other asphalt pavement replacement shall conform to the requirements of the applicable KNOX COUNTY Transportation Specifications for asphaltic concrete surface and binder course.
- C. Prior to replacing concrete or asphalt pavement replacement, a mineral aggregate base shall be laid. The base for concrete pavement and for asphalt pavement shall be 6-inches (minimum) of compacted thickness. The base course for each shall be

compacted to a minimum of 98% of the maximum density as determined by AASHTO, Method T-180. The Contractor will have tests made by an independent testing laboratory to verify compaction results. One test will be made for each block of continuous trench cut.

- D. Non-asphalt pavement replacement shall be replaced of like material and thickness. Asphalt or built-up asphalt pavement replacement shall be replaced with like material as directed by KNOX COUNTY. Where concrete pavement is required, the concrete shall have a minimum of 6-inches in thickness and be reinforced with 6 by 6 No. 6 gage welded wire fabric. Concrete for paving shall be 3,000 psi design strength. Where the pavement replacement is of like material, it shall be replaced in thickness equal to or better than that existing at the time of removal.
- E. Unless the base is sealed or other temporary paving applied over areas to be paved, pavement shall be replaced not later than 3-weeks after completion of backfill.
- F. Restore to at least the conditions which existed before excavation, all surfaces which have been disturbed by the pipeline installation, as specified below. As each surface is being cut, the Engineer will examine the existing surface in the Contractor's presence, and the type of surface to be replaced in each case shall be determined by the Engineer.
- G. The maximum width of all pavement and all other surface repairs allowable for payment by the Owner shall be the maximum trench width at the tops of the pipes (as specified hereinbefore) plus 12 inches, or six inches beyond each side of the specified maximum trench width at the tops of the pipes. For special instances where Open Cut Highway Crossing is permitted, the maximum width of pavement repair allowable for payment by the Owner shall be three inches beyond each side of the concrete cap or bituminous binder courses. At Contractor's expense, make all repairs outside of this limit. If the repairs do not reach this limit, the Owner will pay only for the actual extent of the repairs. Replace with new surfaces all existing surfaces which are cut, removed, or otherwise damaged by the work under this Contract, as specified hereinafter. All new surfaces shall conform accurately to the elevations and contours of the existing adjacent undisturbed surfaces.
  - 1. Existing gravel surfaces: replace these with a six inch thick compacted layer of new road gravel of the same type gradation as the existing.
  - 2. Existing asphalt ("black top") surfaces: replace these with a six inch (minimum) thick compacted base course of new road gravel, and a 3" binder, 2" surface course minimum thickness of hot-lay plant-mix type asphaltic concrete conforming to the applicable road or street paving specifications of the area in which the work is located. Before laying asphaltic concrete surface course, apply a prime coat to the underlying base course as specified hereinafter.
  - 3. Existing double bituminous surface treatment surfaces: replace these with a six inch thick compacted base course of new road gravel, and a double bituminous surface treatment course to match the existing surface course and conforming with the applicable road or street paving specifications of the area in which the work is located. Before laying double bituminous surface treatment course, apply a prime coat to the underlying base course as specified hereinafter.
  - 4. Prime coat: this shall be one of the following types of liquid asphalt as authorized for the conditions involved: RC-70, RC-250, MC-70, MC-250. Heat the priming material and apply it with a suitable asphalt distributor at a uniform rate of 0.25 to 0.50 gallons per square yard of base, as approved.

- H. Where pipe is installed on the shoulders parallel to asphalt, double bituminous surface treatment, concrete, or other surfaces, maintain ditches until they are firm and present no traffic hazard. Where authorized, place six inch thick compacted layers of new road gravel on the shoulders.
- Ι. Road Gravel Material: Road gravel shall be of the same type and gradation as that used for street and road work by the KNOX COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT the area in which the water system is located.
- Unless otherwise authorized, all trenches subject to paving shall be backfilled with J. granular material and compacted and pavement repairs completed immediately. Failure by the Contractor to satisfy this requirement shall result in rejection of periodic estimates for payment until surface repairs are completed. Not having sufficient area to warrant moving equipment or subcontractor to work areas

shall not be an acceptable reason for delaying surface repairs. K. County Approvals: All entries into KNOX COUNTY roads shall be subject to the approval of each entity involved. Final Payment will not be made until the Contractor has obtained

all necessary road department approvals and submitted acceptable written evidence

#### 3.12 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

thereof.

- Α. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
  - Base Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch (13 mm). 1.
  - Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus. 2.
- Β. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
  - Base Course: 1/4 inch (6 mm). 1.
  - Surface Course: 1/8 inch (3 mm). 2.
  - Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to 3. crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Traffic-Calming Devices: Compact and form asphalt to produce the contour indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) of height indicated above pavement surface.

#### 3.13 PAVEMENT MARKING

- Α. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- Β. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).

## 3.14 WHEEL STOPS

A. Securely attach wheel stops to pavement with not less than two galvanized-steel dowels embedded at one-quarter to one-third points. Securely install dowels into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

# 3.15 PREFORMED TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES

- A. Install preformed speed bumps, humps, cushions in bed of adhesive as recommended by manufacturer for heavy traffic.
- B. Securely attach preformed speed bumps, humps, cushions to pavement with hardware spaced as recommended by manufacturer for heavy traffic. Recess head of hardware beneath top surface.
- 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  - B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
  - C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
  - D. Traffic-Calming Devices: Finished height of asphalt speed bumps, humps, cushions, and tables above pavement will be measured for compliance with tolerances.
  - E. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979 or AASHTO T 168.
    - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
    - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
      - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. (836 sq. m) or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
      - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
  - F. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
  - G. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

# 3.17 DISPOSAL

- A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

## SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SUMMARY
  - A. Section Includes: 1. Walks.
- 1.02 DEFINITIONS
  - A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.
  - C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
  - D. Other Action Submittals:
    - 1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - E. Qualification Data: For qualified installer of concrete pavement, ready-mix concrete manufacturer, detectable warning installer, and testing agency.
  - F. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
    - 1. Cementitious materials.
    - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
    - 3. Admixtures.
    - 4. Curing compounds.
    - 5. Applied finish materials.
    - 6. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
    - 7. Joint fillers.
  - G. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
    - 1. Aggregates: Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
  - H. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.
- B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface finish, texture, and color; curing; and standard of workmanship.
  - 2. Build mockups of concrete paving in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, build mockups where directed by Architect and not less than 96 inches (2400 mm) by 96 inches (2400 mm). Include full-size detectable warning.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Concrete mixture design.
    - b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
  - 2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete paving subcontractor.
    - e. Manufacturer's representative of stamped concrete paving system used for detectable warnings.

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet (30.5 m) or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

## 2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420); deformed.
- D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- E. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M.
- F. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496/A 496M.
- G. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- H. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- I. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6), internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- J. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

- 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymercoated wire bar supports.
- 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS
  - A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
    - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type I Supplement with the following:
      - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.
  - B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S (Class 4M), uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
    - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inches (19 mm) to 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
    - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
  - C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
  - D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
  - E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
    - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
    - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
    - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
    - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
    - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
    - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- 2.04 CURING MATERIALS
  - A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry or cotton mats.
  - B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
  - C. Water: Potable.
  - D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
    - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; Caltexol CIMFILM.
      - b. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC; Confilm.
      - c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
      - d. Conspec by Dayton Superior; Aquafilm.

- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film (J-74).
- f. Edoco by Dayton Superior; BurkeFilm.
- g. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Eucobar.
- h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; VaporAid.
- i. Lambert Corporation; LAMBCO Skin.
- j. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-CON.
- k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
- I. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
- m. Nox-Crete Products Group; MONOFILM.
- n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
- o. SpecChem, LLC; Spec Film.
- p. Symons by Dayton Superior; Finishing Aid.
- q. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
- r. Unitex; PRO-FILM.
- s. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist..
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; A-H Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
    - b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; D.O.T. Resin Cure or DSSCC Clear Resin Cure.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; DSSCC Clear Resin Cure or Resin Emulsion Cure V.O.C. (Type I).
    - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez W VOX.
    - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
    - h. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE CLEAR.
    - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M CURE R.
    - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-CLEAR SERIES.
    - k. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
    - I. SpecChem, LLC; PaveCure Rez.
    - m. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem Clear.
    - n. Tamms Industries, Inc., Euclid Chemical Company (The); TAMMSCURE WB 30C.
    - o. TK Products, Division of Sierra Corporation; TK-2519 WB or TK-2519 DC WB.
    - p. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.
- F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; A-H Curing Compound #2 WP WB.
    - b. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure 2000.
    - c. Conspec by Dayton Superior; D.O.T. Resin Cure White or DSSCC White Resin Cure.
    - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem White Pigmented Cure (J-10-W).
    - e. Edoco by Dayton Superior; Resin Emulsion Cure V.O.C. (Type II).

- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; Kurez VOX White Pigmented.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 450.
- h. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE WHITE.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M CURE R-2.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100-WHITE SERIES.
- k. SpecChem, LLC; PaveCure Rez White.
- I. Symons by Dayton Superior; Resi-Chem White.
- m. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure White 100.

#### 2.05 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork in preformed strips.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
  - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

#### 2.06 DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIALS

- A. Detectable Warning Stamp: Semirigid polyurethane mats with formed underside capable of imprinting detectable warning pattern on plastic concrete; perforated with a vent hole at each dome.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Advanced Surfaces Inc.
    - b. Matcrete Precision Stamped Concrete Tools.
    - c. Southern Color N.A., Inc.
    - d. Stampcrete International Ltd.
    - e. Superior Decorative by Dayton Superior.
  - 2. Size of Stamp: One piece matching detectable warning area shown on Drawings.
- B. Liquid Release Agent: Manufacturer's standard, clear, evaporating formulation designed to facilitate release of stamp mats.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Advanced Surfaces Inc.; Liquid Release.
    - b. Matcrete Precision Stamped Concrete Tools; Liquid Release Agent.
    - c. Southern Color N.A., Inc.; SCC Clear Liquid Release.

- d. Stampcrete International Ltd.; Stampcrete Liquid Release.
- e. Superior Decorative by Dayton Superior; Pro Liquid Release.

## 2.07 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
  - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi (27.6 MPa).
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (200 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
  - Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normalweight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
     a. Air Content: 6.0 percent ± 1.0 percent.
  - Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use high-range, water-reducing admixture or high-range, water-reducing and retarding admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage by weight of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements as follows:
  - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.

## 2.08 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  - 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  - 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).

3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below structural surfaces to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
  - 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).
  - 3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch (13 mm) or according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earthwork."
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

## 3.03 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

## 3.04 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) overlap of adjacent mats.

# 3.05 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
  - 1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
  - 3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent or epoxy bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
  - 5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet (15.25 m) unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
  - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or more than 1 inch (25 mm) below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
  - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
  - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
  - 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch (6-mm) to 3/8-inch (10-

mm) radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

- a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 inches (75 mm) either way from centers of dowels.
- 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
  - a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches (75 mm) either way from centers of dowels.
- 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a [1/4-inch (6-mm)] [3/8-inch (10-mm)] radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

## 3.06 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
  - Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface.

Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
  - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.
- L. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
  - When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows when hotweather conditions exist:
  - Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
  - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

# 3.07 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across floatfinished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fineline texture.
- 3.08 DETECTABLE WARNINGS
  - A. Blockouts: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of detectable paving units.

- 1. Tolerance for Opening Size: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
- B. Stamped Detectable Warnings: Install stamped detectable warnings as part of a continuous concrete paving placement and according to stamp-mat manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Before using stamp mats, verify that the vent holes are unobstructed.
  - 2. Apply liquid release agent to the concrete surface and the stamp mat.
  - 3. Stamping: After application and final floating of pigmented mineral dry-shake hardener, accurately align and place stamp mats in sequence. Uniformly load, gently vibrate, and press mats into concrete to produce imprint pattern on concrete surface. Load and tamp mats directly perpendicular to the stamp-mat surface to prevent distortion in shape of domes. Press and tamp until mortar begins to come through all of the vent holes. Gently remove stamp mats.
  - 4. Trimming: After 24 hours, cut off the tips of mortar formed by the vent holes.
  - 5. Remove residual release agent according to manufacturer's written instructions, but no fewer than three days after stamping concrete. High-pressure-wash surface and joint patterns, taking care not to damage stamped concrete. Control, collect, and legally dispose of runoff.

## 3.09 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moistureretaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have

been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

## 3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
  - 1. Élevation: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- (3-m-) long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches (13 mm per 300 mm) of tie bar.
  - 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch (25 mm).
  - 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm) of dowel.
  - 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
  - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

## 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m), 5000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m), or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
    - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no

compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION
  - A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
  - B. Repair of Existing Concrete Surfaces including Sidewalks, Curbs, and Gutters
    - 1. General: Remove existing sidewalks and curbs and gutters only as required for new pipe line installation, and replace removed sidewalks and curbs and gutters with new sidewalks and curbs and gutters, which shall match existing undisturbed corresponding items in dimensions, finishes, grades, and arrangements.
    - 2. New concrete shall be 4,000 psi with an air entrainment value of six percent. The water cement ratio shall be not greater than 0.50 by weight. Concrete slump shall be one to three inches.
    - 3. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints on 20 foot maximum centers in curbs and gutters and on 35 foot maximum centers in sidewalks, full depth of concrete cross section, and formed with ASTM D1751 1/2" thick expansion joint filler.
  - C. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
  - D. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.

E. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

# SECTION 32 13 73 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
  - 2. Joint-sealant backer materials.
  - 3. Primers.
- 1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
  - C. Paving-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
    - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
    - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
    - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
    - 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

## 1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL
  - A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service

and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- 2.02 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS
  - A. Multicomponent, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
    - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
      - a. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR-200.

#### 2.03 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- 2.04 PRIMERS
  - A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION
  - A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
  - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
  - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
  - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.
- B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 32 13 73

## SECTION 33 46 00 - SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 SUMMARY
  - A. This Section includes subdrainage systems for the following:1. Foundations.
- 1.02 DEFINITIONS
  - A. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
  - B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - C. Subdrainage: Drainage system that collects and removes subsurface or seepage water.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Product Data: For the following:
    - 1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
    - 2. Solid-wall pipe and fittings.
    - 3. Geotextile filter fabrics.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings:
  - 1. NPS 6 and Smaller: ASTM F 405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.
  - 2. NPS 8 and Larger: ASTM F 667; AASHTO M 252, Type CP; or AASHTO M 294, Type CP; corrugated; for coupled joints.
  - 3. Couplings: Manufacturer's standard, band type.
- 2.02 SOLID-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS
  - A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, bell-and-spigot ends, for gasketed joints.
    - 1. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal.
- 2.03 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS
  - A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    - 1. Sleeve Materials:
      - a. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.

- b. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- c. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
- d. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- 2. Unshielded Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric sleeve with corrosion-resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- 3. Shielded Flexible Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with fulllength, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- 2.04 CLEANOUTS
  - A. PVC Cleanouts: ASTM D 3034, PVC cleanout threaded plug and threaded pipe hub.
- 2.05 SOIL MATERIALS
  - A. Backfill, drainage course, impervious fill, and satisfactory soil materials are specified in Section 31 20 00 Earthwork.
- 2.06 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS
  - A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 4491.
    - 1. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament.
    - 2. Style(s): Flat and sock.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 EXAMINATION
  - A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where subdrainage systems are to be installed.
  - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.02 EARTHWORK
  - A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 02300 Earthwork.
- 3.03 PIPING APPLICATIONS
  - A. Underground Subdrainage Piping:
    - 1. Perforated PE pipe and fittings, couplings, and coupled joints.
    - 2. Perforated PVC sewer pipe and fittings for loose, bell-and-spigot joints.
  - B. Header Piping:
    - 1. PVC sewer pipe and fittings, couplings, and coupled joints.
- 3.04 CLEANOUT APPLICATIONS

- A. In Underground Subdrainage Piping:
  - 1. At Grade in Earth: PVC cleanouts.
  - 2. At Grade in Paved Areas: Cast-iron cleanouts.

## 3.05 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Place impervious fill material on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing after concrete footing forms have been removed. Place and compact impervious fill to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches deep and 12 inches wide.
- B. Place impervious fill on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing and compact to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches deep and 12 inches wide after concrete footing forms have been removed.
- C. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- D. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- E. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with tape.
- F. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.
- G. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- H. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches of finish grade.
- I. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- J. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.

## 3.06 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.
  - 1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 30 inches unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Retaining-Wall Subdrainage: When water discharges at end of wall into stormwater piping system, install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 30 inches, unless otherwise indicated. However, when water discharges through wall weep holes, pipe may be installed with a minimum slope of zero percent.

- 3. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
- 4. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.
- B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.
- C. Install PE piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- D. Install PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- E. Connect all subdrainage piping to drain to storm sewer system.
- 3.07 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION
  - A. Join PE pipe, tubing, and fittings with couplings for soil-tight joints according to AASHTO's "Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges," Division II, Section 26.4.2.4, "Joint Properties."
  - B. Join perforated, PE pipe and fittings with couplings for soil-tight joints according to AASHTO's "Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges," Division II, Section 26.4.2.4, "Joint Properties"; or according to ASTM D 2321.
  - C. Join PVC pipe and fittings according to ASTM D 3034 with elastomeric seal gaskets according to ASTM D 2321.
  - D. Join perforated PVC pipe and fittings according to ASTM D 2729, with loose bell-and-spigot joints.
  - E. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.
- 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Testing: After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.
- 3.09 CLEANING
  - A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 33 46 00